



# REALTEK

## **Unmanaged Switch API Document**

Ver 1.3.11

June 26th, 2017



**REALTEK**

**Realtek Semiconductor Corp.**

No. 2, Innovation Road II, Hsinchu Science Park,  
Hsinchu 300, Taiwan

Tel: +886-3-578-0211 Fax: +886-3-577-6047

[www.realtek.com](http://www.realtek.com)

## **COPYRIGHT**

© 2014/2015/2016/2017 Realtek Semiconductor Corp. All rights reserved. No part of this document may be reproduced, transmitted, transcribed, stored in a retrieval system, or translated into any language in any form or by any means without the written permission of Realtek Semiconductor Corp.

## **TRADEMARKS**

Realtek is a trademark of Realtek Semiconductor Corporation. Other names mentioned in this document are trademarks/registered trademarks of their respective owners.

## **DISCLAIMER**

Realtek provides this document “as is”, without warranty of any kind, neither expressed nor implied, including, but not limited to, the particular purpose. Realtek may make improvements and/or changes in this document or in the product described in this document at any time. This document could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors.

## **USING THIS DOCUMENT**

This document is intended for use by the system engineer when integrating with Realtek Switch Software SDK. Though every effort has been made to assure that this document is current and accurate, more information may have become available subsequent to the production of this guide. In that event, please contact your Realtek representative for additional information that may help in the development process.

## REVISION HISTORY

Revision	Date	Description	Author
1.3.11	2017/06/26	<p>Add pseudo Lock/Unlock protection for every API. Users can redefine them in rtk_switch.h to prevent API calls be interrupted in multi-process environment.</p> <p>Update HSGMII/SGMII configuration in API rtk_port_macForceLinkExt_set</p> <p>Return all 32 bits of group IP address in API rtk_l2_ipMcastAddr_get, rtk_l2_ipMcastAddr_next_get, rtk_l2_ipVidMcastAddr_get, rtk_l2_ipVidMcastAddr_next_get</p>	Realtek
1.3.10	2017/03/09	<p>Update API rtk_switch_init</p> <p>Update API rtk_port_phyComboPortMedia_set</p> <p>Update API rtk_filter_igrAcl_cfg_add</p> <p>Update API rtk_port_macForceLinkExt_set</p> <p>Update API rtk_dot1x_eapolFrame2CpuEnable_set</p> <p>Update API rtk_led_operation_set</p> <p>Update API rtk_rate_igrBandwidthCtrlRate_set</p> <p>Update API rtk_l2_entry_get</p>	Realtek
1.3.9	2016/08/04	<p>Add API rtk_led_serialModePortmask_set</p> <p>Add API rtk_led_serialModePortmask_get</p> <p>Add API rtk_port_sgmiiLinkStatus_get</p> <p>Add API rtk_port_sgmiiNway_set</p> <p>Add API rtk_port_sgmiiNway_get</p> <p>Add file i2c.c &amp; i2c.h</p>	Realtek
1.3.8	2016/01/29	<p>Add API rtk_led_groupAbility_set</p> <p>Add API rtk_led_groupAbility_get</p>	Realtek
1.3.7	2015/10/29	Update API rtk_switch_init	Realtek

		Update API rtk_svlan_memberPortEntry_set Update API rtk_port_macForceLinkExt_set Add API rtk_port_sds_reset Add API rtk_led_OutputEnable_set Add API rtk_led_OutputEnable_get	
1.3.6	2015/08/10	Update API rtk_port_phyComboPortMedia_set Update API rtk_switch_init Update API rtk_port_macForceLinkExt_set Update API rtk_l2_addr_next_get Update API rtk_stat_port_get & rtk_stat_port_getAll	Realtek
1.3.5	2015/06/05	Add API rtk_port_rtctDisable_set Update API rtk_port_phyAutoNegoAbility_set Update API rtk_port_phyAutoNegoAbility_get Update API rtk_rate_egrQueueBwCtrlRate_set Update API rtk_qos_schedulingQueue_set	Realtek
1.3.4	2015/01/06	Update API rtk_igmp_init Update API rtk_port_phyComboPortMedia_set Update API rtk_qos_init Update API rtk_rldp_config_set Update API rtk_switch_init	Realtek
1.3.3	2014/10/08	Update API rtk_switch_init Update API rtk_port_macForceLinkExt_set Update API rtk_port_macForceLinkExt_get Update API rtk_port_phyComboPortMedia_set Update API rtk_port_phyStatus_get	Realtek
1.3.2	2014/07/21	Update API rtk_switch_init Update API rtk_port_phyComboPortMedia_set	Realtek

		Update API rtk_port_phyComboPortMedia_get Update API rtk_port_macForceLinkExt_set Update API rtk_port_macStatus_get Update API rtk_qos_init Update API rtk_stat_port_getAll	
1.3.1	2014/06/09	update API rtk_eee_portEnable_set to control EEE update API rtk_port_phyAutoNegoAbility_set update API rtk_port_phyAutoNegoAbility_get update API rtk_port_phyForceModeAbility_set update API rtk_port_phyForceModeAbility_get update API rtk_port_phyStatus_get update API rtk_port_phyReg_set update API rtk_port_phyReg_get update API rtk_port_phyEnableAll_set update API rtk_switch_init update API rtk_switch_greenEthernet_set update API rtk_switch_greenEthernet_get	Realtek
1.3.0	2014/03/17	First Release	Realtek



1. Module acl.h - RTL8367/RTL8367C switch high-level API .....	19
1.1. rtk_filter_igrAcl_init .....	20
1.2. rtk_filter_igrAcl_field_add .....	20
1.3. rtk_filter_igrAcl_cfg_add .....	21
1.4. rtk_filter_igrAcl_cfg_del .....	22
1.5. rtk_filter_igrAcl_cfg_delAll .....	22
1.6. rtk_filter_igrAcl_cfg_get .....	22
1.7. rtk_filter_igrAcl_unmatchAction_set .....	23
1.8. rtk_filter_igrAcl_unmatchAction_get .....	24
1.9. rtk_filter_igrAcl_state_set .....	24
1.10. rtk_filter_igrAcl_state_get .....	25
1.11. rtk_filter_igrAcl_template_set .....	25
1.12. rtk_filter_igrAcl_template_get .....	26
1.13. rtk_filter_igrAcl_field_sel_set .....	26
1.14. rtk_filter_igrAcl_field_sel_get .....	27
1.15. rtk_filter_iprange_set .....	27
1.16. rtk_filter_iprange_get .....	28
1.17. rtk_filter_vidrange_set .....	29
1.18. rtk_filter_vidrange_get .....	29
1.19. rtk_filter_portrange_set .....	30
1.20. rtk_filter_portrange_get .....	31
1.21. rtk_filter_igrAclPolarity_set .....	31
1.22. rtk_filter_igrAclPolarity_get .....	32
2. Module cpu.h - RTL8367/RTL8367C switch high-level API .....	32
2.1. rtk_cpu_enable_set .....	33
2.2. rtk_cpu_enable_get .....	33
2.3. rtk_cpu_tagPort_set .....	34
2.4. rtk_cpu_tagPort_get .....	34

2.5.	rtk_cpu_awarePort_set .....	35
2.6.	rtk_cpu_awarePort_get.....	35
2.7.	rtk_cpu_tagPosition_set .....	36
2.8.	rtk_cpu_tagPosition_get .....	36
2.9.	rtk_cpu_tagLength_set .....	37
2.10.	rtk_cpu_tagLength_get.....	37
2.11.	rtk_cpu_acceptLength_set.....	38
2.12.	rtk_cpu_acceptLength_get .....	38
2.13.	rtk_cpu_priRemap_set.....	38
2.14.	rtk_cpu_priRemap_get .....	39
3.	Module dot1x.h - RTL8367/RTL8367C switch high-level API.....	40
3.1.	rtk_dot1x_unauthPacketOper_set .....	40
3.2.	rtk_dot1x_unauthPacketOper_get .....	41
3.3.	rtk_dot1x_eapolFrame2CpuEnable_set .....	42
3.4.	rtk_dot1x_eapolFrame2CpuEnable_get.....	42
3.5.	rtk_dot1x_portBasedEnable_set.....	43
3.6.	rtk_dot1x_portBasedEnable_get .....	43
3.7.	rtk_dot1x_portBasedAuthStatus_set.....	44
3.8.	rtk_dot1x_portBasedAuthStatus_get.....	45
3.9.	rtk_dot1x_portBasedDirection_set.....	45
3.10.	rtk_dot1x_portBasedDirection_get .....	46
3.11.	rtk_dot1x_macBasedEnable_set .....	46
3.12.	rtk_dot1x_macBasedEnable_get .....	47
3.13.	rtk_dot1x_macBasedAuthMac_add.....	48
3.14.	rtk_dot1x_macBasedAuthMac_del.....	48
3.15.	rtk_dot1x_macBasedDirection_set .....	49
3.16.	rtk_dot1x_macBasedDirection_get.....	49
3.17.	rtk_dot1x_guestVlan_set.....	50



3.18.	rtk_dot1x_guestVlan_get .....	50
3.19.	rtk_dot1x_guestVlan2Auth_set.....	51
3.20.	rtk_dot1x_guestVlan2Auth_get .....	51
4.	Module eee.h - RTL8367/RTL8367C switch high-level API .....	52
4.1.	rtk_eee_init.....	52
4.2.	rtk_eee_portEnable_set .....	53
4.3.	rtk_eee_portEnable_get.....	53
5.	Module igmp.h - RTL8367/RTL8367C switch high-level API .....	54
5.1.	rtk_igmp_init .....	55
5.2.	rtk_igmp_state_set.....	55
5.3.	rtk_igmp_state_get .....	56
5.4.	rtk_igmp_static_router_port_set .....	56
5.5.	rtk_igmp_static_router_port_get.....	57
5.6.	rtk_igmp_protocol_set.....	57
5.7.	rtk_igmp_protocol_get .....	58
5.8.	rtk_igmp_fastLeave_set .....	58
5.9.	rtk_igmp_fastLeave_get.....	59
5.10.	rtk_igmp_maxGroup_set.....	59
5.11.	rtk_igmp_maxGroup_get .....	60
5.12.	rtk_igmp_currentGroup_get.....	60
5.13.	rtk_igmp_tableFullAction_set.....	61
5.14.	rtk_igmp_tableFullAction_get .....	61
5.15.	rtk_igmp_checksumErrorAction_set .....	62
5.16.	rtk_igmp_checksumErrorAction_get.....	62
5.17.	rtk_igmp_leaveTimer_set.....	63
5.18.	rtk_igmp_leaveTimer_get .....	63
5.19.	rtk_igmp_queryInterval_set .....	63
5.20.	rtk_igmp_queryInterval_get.....	64

5.21.	rtk_igmp_robustness_set .....	64
5.22.	rtk_igmp_robustness_get.....	65
5.23.	rtk_igmp_dynamicRouterPortAllow_set .....	65
5.24.	rtk_igmp_dynamicRouterPortAllow_get.....	66
5.25.	rtk_igmp_dynamicRouterPort_get .....	66
5.26.	rtk_igmp_suppressionEnable_set.....	67
5.27.	rtk_igmp_suppressionEnable_get .....	67
5.28.	rtk_igmp_portRxPktEnable_set .....	68
5.29.	rtk_igmp_portRxPktEnable_get.....	68
5.30.	rtk_igmp_groupInfo_get.....	69
5.31.	rtk_igmp_ReportLeaveFwdAction_set .....	69
5.32.	rtk_igmp_ReportLeaveFwdAction_get.....	70
5.33.	rtk_igmp_dropLeaveZeroEnable_set .....	70
5.34.	rtk_igmp_dropLeaveZeroEnable_get.....	71
5.35.	rtk_igmp_bypassGroupRange_set.....	71
5.36.	rtk_igmp_bypassGroupRange_get .....	72
6.	Module interrupt.h - RTL8367/RTL8367C switch high-level API.....	72
6.1.	rtk_int_polarity_set.....	73
6.2.	rtk_int_polarity_get .....	73
6.3.	rtk_int_control_set.....	74
6.4.	rtk_int_control_get .....	74
6.5.	rtk_int_status_set.....	75
6.6.	rtk_int_status_get.....	76
6.7.	rtk_int_advanceInfo_get.....	77
7.	Module l2.h - RTL8367/RTL8367C switch high-level API.....	77
7.1.	rtk_l2_init .....	79
7.2.	rtk_l2_addr_add.....	79
7.3.	rtk_l2_addr_get.....	80

7.4. rtk_l2_addr_next_get.....	80
7.5. rtk_l2_addr_del.....	81
7.6. rtk_l2_mcastAddr_add .....	82
7.7. rtk_l2_mcastAddr_get .....	82
7.8. rtk_l2_mcastAddr_next_get .....	83
7.9. rtk_l2_mcastAddr_del .....	84
7.10. rtk_l2_ipMcastAddr_add.....	84
7.11. rtk_l2_ipMcastAddr_get.....	85
7.12. rtk_l2_ipMcastAddr_next_get.....	85
7.13. rtk_l2_ipMcastAddr_del.....	86
7.14. rtk_l2_ipVidMcastAddr_add.....	86
7.15. rtk_l2_ipVidMcastAddr_get .....	87
7.16. rtk_l2_ipVidMcastAddr_next_get .....	87
7.17. rtk_l2_ipVidMcastAddr_del .....	88
7.18. rtk_l2_ucastAddr_flush .....	88
7.19. rtk_l2_table_clear .....	89
7.20. rtk_l2_table_clearStatus_get .....	90
7.21. rtk_l2_flushLinkDownPortAddrEnable_set .....	90
7.22. rtk_l2_flushLinkDownPortAddrEnable_get .....	91
7.23. rtk_l2_agingEnable_set .....	91
7.24. rtk_l2_agingEnable_get.....	92
7.25. rtk_l2_limitLearningCnt_set .....	92
7.26. rtk_l2_limitLearningCnt_get.....	93
7.27. rtk_l2_limitSystemLearningCnt_set .....	93
7.28. rtk_l2_limitSystemLearningCnt_get.....	94
7.29. rtk_l2_limitLearningCntAction_set .....	94
7.30. rtk_l2_limitLearningCntAction_get.....	95
7.31. rtk_l2_limitSystemLearningCntAction_set .....	95

7.32.	rtk_l2_limitSystemLearningCntAction_get .....	96
7.33.	rtk_l2_limitSystemLearningCntPortMask_set.....	97
7.34.	rtk_l2_limitSystemLearningCntPortMask_get .....	97
7.35.	rtk_l2_learningCnt_get.....	98
7.36.	rtk_l2_floodPortMask_set .....	98
7.37.	rtk_l2_floodPortMask_get.....	99
7.38.	rtk_l2_localPktPermit_set .....	99
7.39.	rtk_l2_localPktPermit_get.....	100
7.40.	rtk_l2_aging_set .....	100
7.41.	rtk_l2_aging_get.....	101
7.42.	rtk_l2_ipMcastAddrLookup_set .....	101
7.43.	rtk_l2_ipMcastAddrLookup_get.....	102
7.44.	rtk_l2_ipMcastForwardRouterPort_set.....	102
7.45.	rtk_l2_ipMcastForwardRouterPort_get .....	103
7.46.	rtk_l2_ipMcastGroupEntry_add.....	103
7.47.	rtk_l2_ipMcastGroupEntry_del.....	104
7.48.	rtk_l2_ipMcastGroupEntry_get.....	104
7.49.	rtk_l2_entry_get.....	105
8.	Module leaky.h - RTL8367/RTL8367C switch high-level API.....	105
8.1.	rtk_leaky_vlan_set.....	106
8.2.	rtk_leaky_vlan_get .....	107
8.3.	rtk_leaky_portIsolation_set .....	109
8.4.	rtk_leaky_portIsolation_get.....	111
9.	Module led.h - RTL8367/RTL8367C switch high-level API.....	113
9.1.	rtk_led_enable_set.....	113
9.2.	rtk_led_enable_get.....	114
9.3.	rtk_led_operation_set .....	114
9.4.	rtk_led_operation_get.....	115

9.5.	rtk_led_modeForce_set .....	115
9.6.	rtk_led_modeForce_get.....	116
9.7.	rtk_led_blinkRate_set.....	117
9.8.	rtk_led_blinkRate_get .....	117
9.9.	rtk_led_groupConfig_set.....	118
9.10.	rtk_led_groupConfig_get .....	119
9.11.	rtk_led_serialMode_set .....	119
9.12.	rtk_led_serialMode_get.....	120
9.13.	rtk_led_OutputEnable_set.....	120
9.14.	rtk_led_OutputEnable_get.....	121
9.15.	rtk_led_groupAbility_set.....	121
9.16.	rtk_led_groupAbility_get.....	122
9.17.	rtk_led_serialModePortmask_set.....	122
9.18.	rtk_led_serialModePortmask_get.....	123
10.	Module mirror.h - RTL8367/RTL8367C switch high-level API .....	123
10.1.	rtk_mirror_portBased_set.....	124
10.2.	rtk_mirror_portBased_get .....	124
10.3.	rtk_mirror_portIso_set.....	125
10.4.	rtk_mirror_portIso_get .....	125
10.5.	rtk_mirror_vlanLeaky_set.....	126
10.6.	rtk_mirror_vlanLeaky_get.....	126
10.7.	rtk_mirror_isolationLeaky_set.....	127
10.8.	rtk_mirror_isolationLeaky_get.....	127
10.9.	rtk_mirror_keep_set .....	128
10.10.	rtk_mirror_keep_get .....	128
10.11.	rtk_mirror_override_set.....	129
10.12.	rtk_mirror_override_get .....	129
11.	Module oam.h - RTL8367/RTL8367C switch high-level API.....	130

11.1.	rtk_oam_init.....	131
11.2.	rtk_oam_state_set .....	131
11.3.	rtk_oam_state_get.....	131
11.4.	rtk_oam_parserAction_set.....	132
11.5.	rtk_oam_parserAction_get .....	132
11.6.	rtk_oam_multiplexerAction_set.....	133
11.7.	rtk_oam_multiplexerAction_get .....	133
12.	Module port.h - RTL8367/RTL8367C switch high-level API .....	134
12.1.	rtk_port_phyAutoNegoAbility_set.....	135
12.2.	rtk_port_phyAutoNegoAbility_get .....	136
12.3.	rtk_port_phyForceModeAbility_set.....	136
12.4.	rtk_port_phyForceModeAbility_get .....	137
12.5.	rtk_port_phyStatus_get.....	137
12.6.	rtk_port_macForceLink_set .....	138
12.7.	rtk_port_macForceLink_get.....	139
12.8.	rtk_port_macForceLinkExt_set.....	139
12.9.	rtk_port_macForceLinkExt_get .....	140
12.10.	rtk_port_macStatus_get.....	141
12.11.	rtk_port_macLocalLoopbackEnable_set.....	141
12.12.	rtk_port_macLocalLoopbackEnable_get .....	142
12.13.	rtk_port_phyReg_set .....	142
12.14.	rtk_port_phyReg_get.....	143
12.15.	rtk_port_backpressureEnable_set.....	143
12.16.	rtk_port_backpressureEnable_get .....	144
12.17.	rtk_port_adminEnable_set.....	145
12.18.	rtk_port_adminEnable_get .....	145
12.19.	rtk_port_isolation_set.....	146
12.20.	rtk_port_isolation_get.....	146

12.21. rtk_port_rgmiiDelayExt_set.....	147
12.22. rtk_port_rgmiiDelayExt_get .....	148
12.23. rtk_port_phyEnableAll_set .....	148
12.24. rtk_port_phyEnableAll_get .....	149
12.25. rtk_port_efid_set.....	149
12.26. rtk_port_efid_get .....	150
12.27. rtk_port_phyComboPortMedia_set.....	150
12.28. rtk_port_phyComboPortMedia_get .....	151
12.29. rtk_port_rtctEnable_set .....	151
12.30. rtk_port_rtctDisable_set .....	152
12.31. rtk_port_rtctResult_get.....	152
12.32. rtk_port_sds_reset.....	153
12.33. rtk_port_sgmiilinkStatus_get.....	153
12.34. rtk_port_sgmiilNway_set .....	154
12.35. rtk_port_sgmiilNway_get.....	154
13. Module ptp.h - RTL8367/RTL8367C switch high-level API.....	155
13.1. rtk_ptp_init .....	156
13.2. rtk_ptp_mac_set.....	156
13.3. rtk_ptp_mac_get.....	157
13.4. rtk_ptp_tpid_set.....	157
13.5. rtk_ptp_tpid_get.....	158
13.6. rtk_ptp_refTime_set .....	158
13.7. rtk_ptp_refTime_get.....	159
13.8. rtk_ptp_refTimeAdjust_set .....	159
13.9. rtk_ptp_refTimeEnable_set .....	160
13.10. rtk_ptp_refTimeEnable_get.....	160
13.11. rtk_ptp_portEnable_set.....	161
13.12. rtk_ptp_portEnable_get .....	161

13.13. rtk_ptp_portTimestamp_get .....	162
13.14. rtk_ptp_intControl_set.....	162
13.15. rtk_ptp_intControl_get .....	163
13.16. rtk_ptp_intStatus_get.....	164
13.17. rtk_ptp_portIntStatus_set .....	164
13.18. rtk_ptp_portIntStatus_get.....	165
13.19. rtk_ptp_portTrap_set .....	166
13.20. rtk_ptp_portTrap_get.....	166
14. Module qos.h - RTL8367/RTL8367C switch high-level API .....	167
14.1. rtk_qos_init.....	168
14.2. rtk_qos_priSel_set .....	168
14.3. rtk_qos_priSel_get.....	169
14.4. rtk_qos_1pPriRemap_set.....	170
14.5. rtk_qos_1pPriRemap_get .....	170
14.6. rtk_qos_1pRemarkSrcSel_set.....	171
14.7. rtk_qos_1pRemarkSrcSel_get.....	171
14.8. rtk_qos_dscpPriRemap_set .....	172
14.9. rtk_qos_dscpPriRemap_get.....	172
14.10. rtk_qos_portPri_set.....	173
14.11. rtk_qos_portPri_get .....	174
14.12. rtk_qos_queueNum_set .....	174
14.13. rtk_qos_queueNum_get.....	175
14.14. rtk_qos_priMap_set.....	175
14.15. rtk_qos_priMap_get.....	176
14.16. rtk_qos_schedulingQueue_set.....	177
14.17. rtk_qos_schedulingQueue_get .....	177
14.18. rtk_qos_1pRemarkEnable_set.....	178
14.19. rtk_qos_1pRemarkEnable_get .....	178



14.20. rtk_qos_1pRemark_set .....	179
14.21. rtk_qos_1pRemark_get .....	180
14.22. rtk_qos_dscpRemarkEnable_set .....	180
14.23. rtk_qos_dscpRemarkEnable_get .....	181
14.24. rtk_qos_dscpRemark_set .....	181
14.25. rtk_qos_dscpRemark_get .....	182
14.26. rtk_qos_dscpRemarkSrcSel_set .....	182
14.27. rtk_qos_dscpRemarkSrcSel_get .....	183
14.28. rtk_qos_dscpRemark2Dscp_set .....	183
14.29. rtk_qos_dscpRemark2Dscp_get .....	184
14.30. rtk_qos_portPriSelIndex_set .....	185
14.31. rtk_qos_portPriSelIndex_get .....	185
15. Module rate.h - RTL8367/RTL8367C switch high-level API .....	186
15.1. rtk_rate_shareMeter_set .....	186
15.2. rtk_rate_shareMeter_get .....	187
15.3. rtk_rate_shareMeterBucket_set .....	188
15.4. rtk_rate_shareMeterBucket_get .....	188
15.5. rtk_rate_igrBandwidthCtrlRate_set .....	189
15.6. rtk_rate_igrBandwidthCtrlRate_get .....	190
15.7. rtk_rate_egrBandwidthCtrlRate_set .....	190
15.8. rtk_rate_egrBandwidthCtrlRate_get .....	191
15.9. rtk_rate_egrQueueBwCtrlEnable_set .....	192
15.10. rtk_rate_egrQueueBwCtrlEnable_get .....	192
15.11. rtk_rate_egrQueueBwCtrlRate_set .....	193
15.12. rtk_rate_egrQueueBwCtrlRate_get .....	193
16. Module rldp.h - Declaration of RLDP and RLPP API .....	194
16.1. rtk_rldp_config_set .....	195
16.2. rtk_rldp_config_get .....	195

16.3.	rtk_rldp_portConfig_set .....	196
16.4.	rtk_rldp_portConfig_get.....	196
16.5.	rtk_rldp_status_get .....	197
16.6.	rtk_rldp_portStatus_get .....	197
16.7.	rtk_rldp_portStatus_set.....	198
16.8.	rtk_rldp_portLoopPair_get.....	198
17.	Module rtk_switch.h - Definition function prototype of RTK switch API. ....	199
17.1.	rtk_switch_probe .....	200
17.2.	rtk_switch_initialState_set .....	200
17.3.	rtk_switch_initialState_get.....	200
17.4.	rtk_switch_logicalPortCheck .....	201
17.5.	rtk_switch_isUtpPort.....	201
17.6.	rtk_switch_isExtPort .....	202
17.7.	rtk_switch_isHsgPort.....	202
17.8.	rtk_switch_isComboPort .....	202
17.9.	rtk_switch_ComboPort_get.....	203
17.10.	rtk_switch_port_L2P_get .....	203
17.11.	rtk_switch_port_P2L_get .....	204
17.12.	rtk_switch_isPortMaskValid .....	204
17.13.	rtk_switch_isPortMaskUtp.....	204
17.14.	rtk_switch_isPortMaskExt .....	205
17.15.	rtk_switch_portmask_L2P_get.....	205
17.16.	rtk_switch_portmask_P2L_get.....	206
17.17.	rtk_switch_phyPortMask_get.....	206
17.18.	rtk_switch_logPortMask_get.....	207
17.19.	rtk_switch_init .....	207
17.20.	rtk_switch_portMaxPktLen_set .....	208
17.21.	rtk_switch_portMaxPktLen_get.....	208

17.22. rtk_switch_maxPktLenCfg_set .....	209
17.23. rtk_switch_maxPktLenCfg_get.....	209
17.24. rtk_switch_greenEthernet_set .....	210
17.25. rtk_switch_greenEthernet_get.....	210
17.26. rtk_switch_maxLogicalPort_get .....	211
18. Module stat.h - RTL8367/RTL8367C switch high-level API .....	211
18.1. rtk_stat_global_reset.....	212
18.2. rtk_stat_port_reset .....	212
18.3. rtk_stat_queueManage_reset .....	213
18.4. rtk_stat_global_get .....	213
18.5. rtk_stat_global_getAll .....	214
18.6. rtk_stat_port_get.....	214
18.7. rtk_stat_port_getAll.....	215
18.8. rtk_stat_logging_counterCfg_set .....	215
18.9. rtk_stat_logging_counterCfg_get.....	216
18.10. rtk_stat_logging_counter_reset .....	216
18.11. rtk_stat_logging_counter_get.....	217
18.12. rtk_stat_lengthMode_set .....	217
18.13. rtk_stat_lengthMode_get.....	218
19. Module storm.h - RTL8367/RTL8367C switch high-level API.....	218
19.1. rtk_rate_stormControlMeterIdx_set.....	219
19.2. rtk_rate_stormControlMeterIdx_get .....	219
19.3. rtk_rate_stormControlPortEnable_set.....	220
19.4. rtk_rate_stormControlPortEnable_get .....	221
19.5. rtk_storm_bypass_set .....	221
19.6. rtk_storm_bypass_get.....	223
19.7. rtk_rate_stormControlExtPortmask_set.....	224
19.8. rtk_rate_stormControlExtPortmask_get.....	225

19.9. rtk_rate_stormControlExtEnable_set .....	225
19.10. rtk_rate_stormControlExtEnable_get.....	226
19.11. rtk_rate_stormControlExtMeterIdx_set .....	226
19.12. rtk_rate_stormControlExtMeterIdx_get.....	227
20. Module svlan.h - RTL8367/RTL8367C switch high-level API .....	228
20.1. rtk_svlan_init .....	229
20.2. rtk_svlan_servicePort_add .....	229
20.3. rtk_svlan_servicePort_get .....	230
20.4. rtk_svlan_servicePort_del .....	230
20.5. rtk_svlan_tpidEntry_set.....	231
20.6. rtk_svlan_tpidEntry_get .....	231
20.7. rtk_svlan_priorityRef_set.....	232
20.8. rtk_svlan_priorityRef_get.....	232
20.9. rtk_svlan_memberPortEntry_set .....	233
20.10. rtk_svlan_memberPortEntry_get.....	233
20.11. rtk_svlan_memberPortEntry_adv_set .....	234
20.12. rtk_svlan_memberPortEntry_adv_get.....	235
20.13. rtk_svlan_defaultSvlan_set.....	235
20.14. rtk_svlan_defaultSvlan_get .....	236
20.15. rtk_svlan_c2s_add .....	236
20.16. rtk_svlan_c2s_del .....	237
20.17. rtk_svlan_c2s_get .....	238
20.18. rtk_svlan_untag_action_set .....	238
20.19. rtk_svlan_untag_action_get.....	239
20.20. rtk_svlan_unmatch_action_set .....	240
20.21. rtk_svlan_unmatch_action_get.....	240
20.22. rtk_svlan_dmac_vidsel_set.....	241
20.23. rtk_svlan_dmac_vidsel_get .....	242

20.24. rtk_svlan_ipmc2s_add.....	242
20.25. rtk_svlan_ipmc2s_del.....	243
20.26. rtk_svlan_ipmc2s_get.....	244
20.27. rtk_svlan_l2mc2s_add.....	244
20.28. rtk_svlan_l2mc2s_del.....	245
20.29. rtk_svlan_l2mc2s_get.....	245
20.30. rtk_svlan_sp2c_add.....	246
20.31. rtk_svlan_sp2c_get.....	247
20.32. rtk_svlan_sp2c_del.....	247
20.33. rtk_svlan_lookupType_set.....	248
20.34. rtk_svlan_lookupType_get.....	248
20.35. rtk_svlan_trapPri_set.....	249
20.36. rtk_svlan_trapPri_get.....	249
20.37. rtk_svlan_unassign_action_set.....	250
20.38. rtk_svlan_unassign_action_get.....	250
20.39. rtk_svlan_checkAndCreateMbr.....	251
21. Module trap.h - RTL8367/RTL8367C switch high-level API.....	251
21.1. rtk_trap_unknownUnicastPktAction_set.....	252
21.2. rtk_trap_unknownUnicastPktAction_get.....	253
21.3. rtk_trap_unknownMacPktAction_set.....	253
21.4. rtk_trap_unknownMacPktAction_get.....	254
21.5. rtk_trap_unmatchMacPktAction_set.....	254
21.6. rtk_trap_unmatchMacPktAction_get.....	255
21.7. rtk_trap_unmatchMacMoving_set.....	256
21.8. rtk_trap_unmatchMacMoving_get.....	256
21.9. rtk_trap_unknownMcastPktAction_set.....	257
21.10. rtk_trap_unknownMcastPktAction_get.....	258
21.11. rtk_trap_lldpEnable_set.....	258

21.12. rtk_trap_lldpEnable_get .....	259
21.13. rtk_trap_reasonTrapToCpuPriority_set.....	260
21.14. rtk_trap_reasonTrapToCpuPriority_get .....	260
21.15. rtk_trap_rmaAction_set.....	261
21.16. rtk_trap_rmaAction_get.....	263
21.17. rtk_trap_rmaKeepFormat_set.....	265
21.18. rtk_trap_rmaKeepFormat_get .....	266
22. Module trunk.h - RTL8367/RTL8367C switch high-level API .....	268
22.1. rtk_trunk_port_set .....	269
22.2. rtk_trunk_port_get .....	269
22.3. rtk_trunk_distributionAlgorithm_set.....	270
22.4. rtk_trunk_distributionAlgorithm_get.....	271
22.5. rtk_trunk_queueEmptyStatus_get .....	271
22.6. rtk_trunk_trafficSeparate_set .....	272
22.7. rtk_trunk_trafficSeparate_get.....	272
22.8. rtk_trunk_mode_set.....	273
22.9. rtk_trunk_mode_get.....	273
22.10. rtk_trunk_trafficPause_set.....	274
22.11. rtk_trunk_trafficPause_get .....	274
22.12. rtk_trunk_hashMappingTable_set.....	275
22.13. rtk_trunk_hashMappingTable_get .....	275
22.14. rtk_trunk_portQueueEmpty_get.....	276
23. Module vlan.h - RTL8367/RTL8367C switch high-level API.....	276
23.1. rtk_vlan_init.....	277
23.2. rtk_vlan_set.....	278
23.3. rtk_vlan_get .....	278
23.4. rtk_vlan_egrFilterEnable_set .....	279
23.5. rtk_vlan_egrFilterEnable_get .....	279

23.6. rtk_vlan_mbrCfg_set.....	280
23.7. rtk_vlan_mbrCfg_get .....	280
23.8. rtk_vlan_portPvid_set.....	281
23.9. rtk_vlan_portPvid_get .....	282
23.10. rtk_vlan_portIgrFilterEnable_set .....	282
23.11. rtk_vlan_portIgrFilterEnable_get.....	283
23.12. rtk_vlan_portAcceptFrameType_set.....	283
23.13. rtk_vlan_portAcceptFrameType_get .....	284
23.14. rtk_vlan_tagMode_set .....	285
23.15. rtk_vlan_tagMode_get.....	285
23.16. rtk_vlan_transparent_set.....	286
23.17. rtk_vlan_transparent_get.....	287
23.18. rtk_vlan_keep_set.....	287
23.19. rtk_vlan_keep_get .....	288
23.20. rtk_vlan_stg_set.....	288
23.21. rtk_vlan_stg_get .....	289
23.22. rtk_vlan_protoAndPortBasedVlan_add .....	289
23.23. rtk_vlan_protoAndPortBasedVlan_get .....	290
23.24. rtk_vlan_protoAndPortBasedVlan_del .....	291
23.25. rtk_vlan_protoAndPortBasedVlan_delAll .....	291
23.26. rtk_vlan_portFid_set.....	292
23.27. rtk_vlan_portFid_get .....	293
23.28. rtk_vlan_UntagDscpPriorityEnable_set.....	293
23.29. rtk_vlan_UntagDscpPriorityEnable_get .....	294
23.30. rtk_stp_mstpState_set.....	294
23.31. rtk_stp_mstpState_get .....	295
23.32. rtk_vlan_checkAndCreateMbr .....	296
23.33. rtk_vlan_reservedVidAction_set.....	296

23.34. rtk_vlan_reservedVidAction_get .....	297
23.35. rtk_vlan_realKeepRemarkEnable_set .....	297
23.36. rtk_vlan_realKeepRemarkEnable_get .....	298
23.37. rtk_vlan_reset .....	298
24. Module i2c.h - RTL8367/RTL8367C switch high-level API .....	299
24.1. rtk_i2c_data_read .....	299
24.2. rtk_i2c_data_write .....	300
24.3. rtk_i2c_init .....	300
24.4. rtk_i2c_mode_set .....	301
24.5. rtk_i2c_mode_get .....	301
24.6. rtk_i2c_gpioPinGroup_set .....	301
24.7. rtk_i2c_gpioPinGroup_get .....	302



---

## 1. Module acl.h - RTL8367/RTL8367C switch high-level API

Filename: acl.h

### Description

The file includes ACL module high-layer API defination

Copyright © 2013 Realtek™ Semiconductor Corp. All rights reserved.

### List of Symbols

Here is a list of all functions and variables in this module

acl.h - RTL8367/RTL8367C switch high-level API

rtk\_filter\_igrAcl\_init  
rtk\_filter\_igrAcl\_field\_add  
rtk\_filter\_igrAcl\_cfg\_add  
rtk\_filter\_igrAcl\_cfg\_del  
rtk\_filter\_igrAcl\_cfg\_delAll  
rtk\_filter\_igrAcl\_cfg\_get  
rtk\_filter\_igrAcl\_unmatchAction\_set  
rtk\_filter\_igrAcl\_unmatchAction\_get  
rtk\_filter\_igrAcl\_state\_set  
rtk\_filter\_igrAcl\_state\_get  
rtk\_filter\_igrAcl\_template\_set  
rtk\_filter\_igrAcl\_template\_get  
rtk\_filter\_igrAcl\_field\_sel\_set  
rtk\_filter\_igrAcl\_field\_sel\_get  
rtk\_filter\_iprange\_set  
rtk\_filter\_iprange\_get  
rtk\_filter\_vidrange\_set  
rtk\_filter\_vidrange\_get  
rtk\_filter\_portrange\_set  
rtk\_filter\_portrange\_get  
rtk\_filter\_igrAclPolarity\_set  
rtk\_filter\_igrAclPolarity\_get

---

## 1.1. rtk\_filter\_igrAcl\_init

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_filter\_igrAcl\_init( void)**

ACL initialization function

Defined in: acl.h

**Parameters**      *void*

**Comments**      This function enable and intialize ACL function

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_NULL_POINTER	Pointer pFilter_field or pFilter_cfg point to NULL.

---

## 1.2. rtk\_filter\_igrAcl\_field\_add

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_filter\_igrAcl\_field\_add(rtk\_filter\_cfg\_t \*pFilter\_cfg,  
rtk\_filter\_field\_t \*pFilter\_field)**

Add comparison rule to an ACL configuration

Defined in: acl.h

**Parameters**      *\*pFilter\_cfg*  
                    The ACL configuration that this function will add comparison rule  
*\*pFilter\_field*  
                    The comparison rule that will be added.

**Comments**      This function add a comparison rule (\*pFilter\_field) to an ACL configuration (\*pFilter\_cfg). Pointer pFilter\_cfg points to an ACL configuration structure, this structure keeps multiple ACL comparison rules by means of linked list. Pointer pFilter\_field will be added to linked list kepted by structure that pFilter\_cfg points to.

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_NULL_POINTER	Pointer pFilter_field or pFilter_cfg point to NULL.

---

RT\_ERR\_INPUT

Invalid input parameters.

---

### 1.3. rtk\_filter\_igrAcl\_cfg\_add

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_filter\_igrAcl\_cfg\_add(**rtk\_filter\_id\_t** filter\_id,  
**rtk\_filter\_cfg\_t** \*pFilter\_cfg, **rtk\_filter\_action\_t** \*pAction,  
**rtk\_filter\_number\_t** \*ruleNum)

Add an ACL configuration to ASIC

Defined in: acl.h

#### Parameters

*filter\_id*

Start index of ACL configuration.

*\*pFilter\_cfg*

The ACL configuration that this function will add comparison rule

*\*pAction*

Action(s) of ACL configuration.

*\*ruleNum*

number of rules written in acl table

#### Comments

This function store pFilter\_cfg, pFilter\_action into ASIC. The starting index(es) is filter\_id.

#### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_NULL_POINTER	Pointer pFilter_field or pFilter_cfg point to NULL.
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.
RT_ERR_ENTRY_INDEX	Invalid filter_id .
RT_ERR_NULL_POINTER	Pointer pFilter_action or pFilter_cfg point to NULL.
RT_ERR_FILTER_INACL_ACT_NOT_SUPPORT	Action is not supported in this chip.
RT_ERR_FILTER_INACL_RULE_NOT_SUPPORT	Rule is not supported.

---

## 1.4. rtk\_filter\_igrAcl\_cfg\_del

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_filter\_igrAcl\_cfg\_del(**rtk\_filter\_id\_t** *filter\_id*)

Delete an ACL configuration from ASIC

Defined in: acl.h

### Parameters

*filter\_id*

Start index of ACL configuration.

### Comments

This function delete a group of ACL rules starting from *filter\_id*.

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_FILTER_ENTRYIDX	Invalid filter_id.

---

## 1.5. rtk\_filter\_igrAcl\_cfg\_delAll

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_filter\_igrAcl\_cfg\_delAll(*void*)

Delete all ACL entries from ASIC

Defined in: acl.h

### Parameters

*void*

### Comments

This function delete all ACL configuration from ASIC.

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error

---

## 1.6. rtk\_filter\_igrAcl\_cfg\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_filter\_igrAcl\_cfg\_get(**rtk\_filter\_id\_t** *filter\_id*,  
**rtk\_filter\_cfg\_raw\_t** \**pFilter\_cfg*, **rtk\_filter\_action\_t** \**pAction*)

---

	Get one ingress acl configuration from ASIC.	
	Defined in: acl.h	
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>filter_id</i>	Start index of ACL configuration.
	<i>*pFilter_cfg</i>	buffer pointer of ingress acl data
	<i>*pAction</i>	buffer pointer of ingress acl action
<b>Comments</b>	This function delete all ACL configuration from ASIC.	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_NULL_POINTER	Pointer pFilter_action or pFilter_cfg point to NULL.
	RT_ERR_FILTER_ENTRYIDX	Invalid entry index.

---

## 1.7. rtk\_filter\_igrAcl\_unmatchAction\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_filter\_igrAcl\_unmatchAction\_set(**rtk\_port\_t** port, **rtk\_filter\_unmatch\_action\_t** action)

Set action to packets when no ACL configuration match

Defined in: acl.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>port</i>	Port id.
	<i>action</i>	Action.
<b>Comments</b>	This function sets action of packets when no ACL configuration matches.	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port id.
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

---

## 1.8. rtk\_filter\_igrAcl\_unmatchAction\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_filter\_igrAcl\_unmatchAction\_get(**rtk\_port\_t** port,  
rtk\_filter\_unmatch\_action\_t\* action)

Get action to packets when no ACL configuration match

Defined in: acl.h

### Parameters

*port*

Port id.

*action*

Action.

### Comments

This function gets action of packets when no ACL configuration matches.

### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT\_ERR\_FAILED

failed

RT\_ERR\_SMI

SMI access error

RT\_ERR\_PORT\_ID

Invalid port id.

RT\_ERR\_INPUT

Invalid input parameters.

---

## 1.9. rtk\_filter\_igrAcl\_state\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_filter\_igrAcl\_state\_set(**rtk\_port\_t** port, **rtk\_filter\_state\_t**  
state)

Set state of ingress ACL.

Defined in: acl.h

### Parameters

*port*

Port id.

*state*

Ingress ACL state.

### Comments

This function gets action of packets when no ACL configuration matches.

### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT\_ERR\_FAILED

failed

RT\_ERR\_SMI

SMI access error

RT\_ERR\_PORT\_ID

Invalid port id.

---

RT\_ERR\_INPUT

Invalid input parameters.

---

## 1.10. rtk\_filter\_igrAcl\_state\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_filter\_igrAcl\_state\_get(**rtk\_port\_t** port, **rtk\_filter\_state\_t\*** state)

Get state of ingress ACL.

Defined in: acl.h

### Parameters

*port*

Port id.

*state*

Ingress ACL state.

### Comments

This function gets action of packets when no ACL configuration matches.

### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT\_ERR\_FAILED

failed

RT\_ERR\_SMI

SMI access error

RT\_ERR\_PORT\_ID

Invalid port id.

RT\_ERR\_INPUT

Invalid input parameters.

---

## 1.11. rtk\_filter\_igrAcl\_template\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_filter\_igrAcl\_template\_set(**rtk\_filter\_template\_t** \*aclTemplate)

Set template of ingress ACL.

Defined in: acl.h

### Parameters

*\*aclTemplate*

Ingress ACL template

### Comments

This function set ACL template.

### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT\_ERR\_FAILED

failed

RT\_ERR\_SMI

SMI access error

RT\_ERR\_INPUT

Invalid input parameters.

---

## 1.12. rtk\_filter\_igrAcl\_template\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_filter\_igrAcl\_template\_get(**rtk\_filter\_template\_t** \*aclTemplate)

Get template of ingress ACL.

Defined in: acl.h

### Parameters

\*aclTemplate

Ingress ACL template

### Comments

This function gets template of ACL.

### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT\_ERR\_FAILED

failed

RT\_ERR\_SMI

SMI access error

---

## 1.13. rtk\_filter\_igrAcl\_field\_sel\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_filter\_igrAcl\_field\_sel\_set(**rtk\_uint32** index, **rtk\_field\_sel\_t** format, **rtk\_uint32** offset)

Set user defined field selectors in HSB

Defined in: acl.h

### Parameters

index

index of field selector 0

format

Format of field selector

offset

Retrieving data offset

### Comments

System support 16 user defined field selectors. Each selector can be enabled or disabled. User can define retrieving 16-bits in many predefined standard 12/13/14 payload.

### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok



---

RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error

---

## 1.14. rtk\_filter\_igrAcl\_field\_sel\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_filter\_igrAcl\_field\_sel\_get(**rtk\_uint32** *index*, **rtk\_field\_sel\_t** *\*pFormat*, **rtk\_uint32** *\*pOffset*)

Get user defined field selectors in HSB

Defined in: acl.h

### Parameters

*index*  
index of field selector 0

*\*pFormat*  
Format of field selector

*\*pOffset*  
Retrieving data offset

### Comments

None.

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error

---

## 1.15. rtk\_filter\_iprange\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_filter\_iprange\_set(**rtk\_uint32** *index*, **rtk\_filter\_iprange\_t** *type*, **ipaddr\_t** *upperIp*, **ipaddr\_t** *lowerIp*)

Set IP Range check

Defined in: acl.h

### Parameters

*index*  
index of IP Range 0

*type*  
IP Range check type, 0:Delete a entry, 1: IPv4\_SIP, 2: IPv4\_DIP, 3:IPv6\_SIP, 4:IPv6\_DIP

	<i>upperIp</i>	The upper bound of IP range
	<i>lowerIp</i>	The lower Bound of IP range
<b>Comments</b>	upperIp must be larger or equal than lowerIp.	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	The parameter is out of range
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Input error

## 1.16. rtk\_filter\_iprange\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_filter\_iprange\_get(**rtk\_uint32** index, **rtk\_filter\_iprange\_t** \*pType, **ipaddr\_t** \*pUpperIp, **ipaddr\_t** \*pLowerIp)

Set IP Range check

Defined in: acl.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>index</i>	index of IP Range 0
	<i>*pType</i>	IP Range check type, 0:Delete a entry, 1: IPv4_SIP, 2: IPv4_DIP, 3:IPv6_SIP, 4:IPv6_DIP
	<i>*pUpperIp</i>	The upper bound of IP range
	<i>*pLowerIp</i>	The lower Bound of IP range
	upperIp must be larger or equal than lowerIp.	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	The parameter is out of range

---

## 1.17. rtk\_filter\_vidrange\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_filter\_vidrange\_set(**rtk\_uint32** index, **rtk\_filter\_vidrange\_t** type, **rtk\_uint32** upperVid, **rtk\_uint32** lowerVid)

Set VID Range check

Defined in: acl.h

### Parameters

*index*

index of VID Range 0

*type*

IP Range check type, 0:Delete a entry, 1: CVID, 2: SVID

*upperVid*

The upper bound of VID range

*lowerVid*

The lower Bound of VID range

### Comments

upperVid must be larger or equal than lowerVid.

### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT\_ERR\_FAILED

failed

RT\_ERR\_SMI

SMI access error

RT\_ERR\_OUT\_OF\_RANGE

The parameter is out of range

RT\_ERR\_INPUT

Input error

---

## 1.18. rtk\_filter\_vidrange\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_filter\_vidrange\_get(**rtk\_uint32** index, **rtk\_filter\_vidrange\_t** \*pType, **rtk\_uint32** \*pUpperVid, **rtk\_uint32** \*pLowerVid)

Get VID Range check

Defined in: acl.h

### Parameters

*index*

index of VID Range 0

*\*pType*

IP Range check type, 0:Unused, 1: CVID, 2: SVID

*\*pUpperVid*

The upper bound of VID range

	<i>*pLowerVid</i> The lower Bound of VID range	
<b>Comments</b>	None.	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	The parameter is out of range

## 1.19. rtk\_filter\_portrange\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_filter\_portrange\_set(**rtk\_uint32** *index*,  
**rtk\_filter\_portrange\_t** *type*, **rtk\_uint32** *upperPort*, **rtk\_uint32** *lowerPort*)

Set Port Range check

Defined in: acl.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>index</i>	
	index of Port Range 0	
	<i>type</i>	
	IP Range check type, 0:Delete a entry, 1: Source Port, 2: Destination Port	
	<i>upperPort</i>	
	The upper bound of Port range	
	<i>lowerPort</i>	
	The lower Bound of Port range	
<b>Comments</b>	upperPort must be larger or equal than lowerPort.	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	The parameter is out of range
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Input error

---

## 1.20. rtk\_filter\_portrange\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_filter\_portrange\_get(**rtk\_uint32** *index*,  
**rtk\_filter\_portrange\_t** \**pType*, **rtk\_uint32** \**pUpperPort*, **rtk\_uint32** \**pLowerPort*)

Set Port Range check

Defined in: acl.h

### Parameters

*index*

index of Port Range 0

\**pType*

IP Range check type, 0:Delete a entry, 1: Source Port, 2: Destination Port

\**pUpperPort*

The upper bound of Port range

\**pLowerPort*

The lower Bound of Port range

### Comments

None.

### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT\_ERR\_FAILED

failed

RT\_ERR\_SMI

SMI access error

RT\_ERR\_OUT\_OF\_RANGE

The parameter is out of range

RT\_ERR\_INPUT

Input error

---

## 1.21. rtk\_filter\_igrAclPolarity\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_filter\_igrAclPolarity\_set(**rtk\_uint32** *polarity*)

Set ACL Goip control palarity

Defined in: acl.h

### Parameters

*polarity*

1: High, 0: Low

### Comments

none

### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT\_ERR\_SMI

SMI access error

---

## 1.22. rtk\_filter\_igrAclPolarity\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_filter\_igrAclPolarity\_get(**rtk\_uint32\*** pPolarity)

Get ACL Goip control polarity

Defined in: acl.h

### Parameters

pPolarity  
1: High, 0: Low

### Comments

none

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error

---

## 2. Module cpu.h - RTL8367/RTL8367C switch high-level API

Filename: cpu.h

### Description

The file includes CPU module high-layer API defination

Copyright © 2013 Realtek™ Semiconductor Corp. All rights reserved.

List of Symbols

Here is a list of all functions and variables in this module

cpu.h - RTL8367/RTL8367C switch high-level API

rtk\_cpu\_enable\_set  
rtk\_cpu\_enable\_get  
rtk\_cpu\_tagPort\_set  
rtk\_cpu\_tagPort\_get  
rtk\_cpu\_awarePort\_set  
rtk\_cpu\_awarePort\_get  
rtk\_cpu\_tagPosition\_set  
rtk\_cpu\_tagPosition\_get  
rtk\_cpu\_tagLength\_set  
rtk\_cpu\_tagLength\_get

---

rtk\_cpu\_acceptLength\_set  
rtk\_cpu\_acceptLength\_get  
rtk\_cpu\_priRemap\_set  
rtk\_cpu\_priRemap\_get

---

## 2.1. rtk\_cpu\_enable\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_cpu\_enable\_set(rtk\_enable\_t *enable*)

Set CPU port function enable/disable.

Defined in: cpu.h

### Parameters

*enable*

CPU port function enable

### Comments

The API can set CPU port function enable/disable.

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameter.
RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.

---

## 2.2. rtk\_cpu\_enable\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_cpu\_enable\_get(rtk\_enable\_t *\*pEnable*)

Get CPU port and its setting.

Defined in: cpu.h

### Parameters

*\*pEnable*

CPU port function enable

### Comments

The API can get CPU port function enable/disable.

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

RT\_ERR\_L2\_NO\_CPU\_PORT

CPU port is not exist

---

## 2.3. rtk\_cpu\_tagPort\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_cpu\_tagPort\_set(**rtk\_port\_t** *port*, **rtk\_cpu\_insert\_t** *mode*)

Set CPU port and CPU tag insert mode.

Defined in: cpu.h

### Parameters

*port*

Port id.

*mode*

CPU tag insert for packets egress from CPU port.

### Comments

The API can set CPU port and inserting proprietary CPU tag mode (Length/Type 0x8899) to the frame that transmitting to CPU port. The inset cpu tag mode is as following:

- CPU\_INSERT\_TO\_ALL
- CPU\_INSERT\_TO\_TRAPPING
- CPU\_INSERT\_TO\_NONE

### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT\_ERR\_FAILED

failed

RT\_ERR\_SMI

SMI access error

RT\_ERR\_INPUT

Invalid input parameter.

RT\_ERR\_PORT\_ID

Invalid port number.

---

## 2.4. rtk\_cpu\_tagPort\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_cpu\_tagPort\_get(**rtk\_port\_t** *\*pPort*, **rtk\_cpu\_insert\_t** *\*pMode*)

Get CPU port and CPU tag insert mode.

Defined in: cpu.h

### Parameters

*\*pPort*

Port id.



---

	<i>*pMode</i> CPU tag insert for packets egress from CPU port, 0:all insert 1:Only for trapped packets 2:no insert.	
<b>Comments</b>	The API can get configured CPU port and its setting. The inset cpu tag mode is as following: - CPU_INSERT_TO_ALL - CPU_INSERT_TO_TRAPPING - CPU_INSERT_TO_NONE	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.
	RT_ERR_L2_NO_CPU_PORT	CPU port is not exist

---

## 2.5. rtk\_cpu\_awarePort\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_cpu\_awarePort\_set(rtk\_portmask\_t \*pPortmask)**

Set CPU aware port mask.

Defined in: cpu.h

**Parameters**      *\*pPortmask*  
Port mask.

**Comments**      The API can set configured CPU aware port mask.

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_PORT_MASK	Invalid port mask.

---

## 2.6. rtk\_cpu\_awarePort\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_cpu\_awarePort\_get(rtk\_portmask\_t \*pPortmask)**

Get CPU aware port mask.

Defined in: cpu.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>*pPortmask</i> Port mask.	
<b>Comments</b>	The API can get configured CPU aware port mask.	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error

## 2.7. rtk\_cpu\_tagPosition\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_cpu\_tagPosition\_set(**rtk\_cpu\_position\_t** position)

Set CPU tag position.

Defined in: cpu.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>position</i> CPU tag position.
-------------------	--------------------------------------

<b>Comments</b>	The API can set CPU tag position.
-----------------	-----------------------------------

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input.

## 2.8. rtk\_cpu\_tagPosition\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_cpu\_tagPosition\_get(**rtk\_cpu\_position\_t** \*pPosition)

Get CPU tag position.

Defined in: cpu.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>*pPosition</i> CPU tag position.
-------------------	--

<b>Comments</b>	The API can get CPU tag position.
-----------------	-----------------------------------

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed

---

RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input.

---

## 2.9. rtk\_cpu\_tagLength\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_cpu\_tagLength\_set(rtk\_cpu\_tag\_length\_t length)**

Set CPU tag length.

Defined in: cpu.h

### Parameters

*length*  
CPU tag length.

### Comments

The API can set CPU tag length.

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input.

---

## 2.10. rtk\_cpu\_tagLength\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_cpu\_tagLength\_get(rtk\_cpu\_tag\_length\_t \*pLength)**

Get CPU tag length.

Defined in: cpu.h

### Parameters

*\*pLength*  
CPU tag length.

### Comments

The API can get CPU tag length.

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input.

---

## 2.11. rtk\_cpu\_acceptLength\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_cpu\_acceptLength\_set(**rtk\_cpu\_rx\_length\_t** *length*)

Set CPU accept length.

Defined in: cpu.h

### Parameters

*length*

CPU tag length.

### Comments

The API can set CPU accept length.

### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT\_ERR\_FAILED

failed

RT\_ERR\_SMI

SMI access error

RT\_ERR\_INPUT

Invalid input.

---

## 2.12. rtk\_cpu\_acceptLength\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_cpu\_acceptLength\_get(**rtk\_cpu\_rx\_length\_t** *\*pLength*)

Get CPU accept length.

Defined in: cpu.h

### Parameters

*\*pLength*

CPU tag length.

### Comments

The API can get CPU accept length.

### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT\_ERR\_FAILED

failed

RT\_ERR\_SMI

SMI access error

RT\_ERR\_INPUT

Invalid input.

---

## 2.13. rtk\_cpu\_priRemap\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_cpu\_priRemap\_set(**rtk\_pri\_t** *int\_pri*, **rtk\_pri\_t** *new\_pri*)

---

	Configure CPU priorities mapping to internal absolute priority.	
	Defined in: cpu.h	
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>int_pri</i>	internal priority value.
	<i>new_pri</i>	new internal priority value.
<b>Comments</b>	Priority of CPU tag assignment for internal asic priority, and it is used for queue usage and packet scheduling.	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.
	RT_ERR_VLAN_PRIORITY	Invalid 1p priority.
	RT_ERR_QOS_INT_PRIORITY	Invalid priority.

---

## 2.14. rtk\_cpu\_priRemap\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_cpu\_priRemap\_get(rtk\_pri\_t int\_pri, rtk\_pri\_t \*pNew\_pri)**

Configure CPU priorities mapping to internal absolute priority.

Defined in: cpu.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>int_pri</i>	internal priority value.
	<i>*pNew_pri</i>	new internal priority value.
<b>Comments</b>	Priority of CPU tag assignment for internal asic priority, and it is used for queue usage and packet scheduling.	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.
	RT_ERR_VLAN_PRIORITY	Invalid 1p priority.
	RT_ERR_QOS_INT_PRIORITY	Invalid priority.

---

## 3. Module dot1x.h - RTL8367/RTL8367C switch high-level API

Filename: dot1x.h

### Description

The file includes 1X module high-layer API definition

Copyright © 2013 Realtek™ Semiconductor Corp. All rights reserved.

### List of Symbols

Here is a list of all functions and variables in this module

dot1x.h - RTL8367/RTL8367C switch high-level API

rtk\_dot1x\_unauthPacketOper\_set  
rtk\_dot1x\_unauthPacketOper\_get  
rtk\_dot1x\_eapolFrame2CpuEnable\_set  
rtk\_dot1x\_eapolFrame2CpuEnable\_get  
rtk\_dot1x\_portBasedEnable\_set  
rtk\_dot1x\_portBasedEnable\_get  
rtk\_dot1x\_portBasedAuthStatus\_set  
rtk\_dot1x\_portBasedAuthStatus\_get  
rtk\_dot1x\_portBasedDirection\_set  
rtk\_dot1x\_portBasedDirection\_get  
rtk\_dot1x\_macBasedEnable\_set  
rtk\_dot1x\_macBasedEnable\_get  
rtk\_dot1x\_macBasedAuthMac\_add  
rtk\_dot1x\_macBasedAuthMac\_del  
rtk\_dot1x\_macBasedDirection\_set  
rtk\_dot1x\_macBasedDirection\_get  
rtk\_dot1x\_guestVlan\_set  
rtk\_dot1x\_guestVlan\_get  
rtk\_dot1x\_guestVlan2Auth\_set  
rtk\_dot1x\_guestVlan2Auth\_get

---

### 3.1. rtk\_dot1x\_unauthPacketOper\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_dot1x\_unauthPacketOper\_set(**rtk\_port\_t** port,  
**rtk\_dot1x\_unauth\_action\_t** unauth\_action)

Set 802.1x unauth action configuration.

---

	Defined in: dot1x.h	
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>port</i>	Port id.
	<i>unauth_action</i>	802.1X unauth action.
<b>Comments</b>	This API can set 802.1x unauth action configuration. The unauth action is as following: - DOT1X_ACTION_DROP - DOT1X_ACTION_TRAP2CPU - DOT1X_ACTION_GUESTVLAN	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameter.

---

### 3.2. rtk\_dot1x\_unauthPacketOper\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_dot1x\_unauthPacketOper\_get(**rtk\_port\_t** *port*,  
**rtk\_dot1x\_unauth\_action\_t** \**pUnauth\_action*)

Get 802.1x unauth action configuration.

Defined in: dot1x.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>port</i>	Port id.
	* <i>pUnauth_action</i>	802.1X unauth action.
<b>Comments</b>	This API can get 802.1x unauth action configuration. The unauth action is as following: - DOT1X_ACTION_DROP - DOT1X_ACTION_TRAP2CPU - DOT1X_ACTION_GUESTVLAN	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

RT\_ERR\_PORT\_ID

Invalid port number.

---

### 3.3. rtk\_dot1x\_eapolFrame2CpuEnable\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_dot1x\_eapolFrame2CpuEnable\_set(**rtk\_enable\_t** enable)

Set 802.1x EAPOL packet trap to CPU configuration

Defined in: dot1x.h

#### Parameters

*enable*

The status of 802.1x EAPOL packet.

#### Comments

To support 802.1x authentication functionality, EAPOL frame (ether type = 0x888E) has to be trapped to CPU. The status of EAPOL frame trap to CPU is as following:

- DISABLED
- ENABLED

#### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT\_ERR\_FAILED

failed

RT\_ERR\_SMI

SMI access error

RT\_ERR\_ENABLE

Invalid enable input.

---

### 3.4. rtk\_dot1x\_eapolFrame2CpuEnable\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_dot1x\_eapolFrame2CpuEnable\_get(**rtk\_enable\_t** \*pEnable)

Get 802.1x EAPOL packet trap to CPU configuration

Defined in: dot1x.h

#### Parameters

*\*pEnable*

The status of 802.1x EAPOL packet.

#### Comments

To support 802.1x authentication functionality, EAPOL frame (ether type = 0x888E) has to be trapped to CPU. The status of EAPOL frame trap to CPU is as following:

- DISABLED
- ENABLED

#### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok



---

RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

---

### 3.5. rtk\_dot1x\_portBasedEnable\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_dot1x\_portBasedEnable\_set(rtk\_port\_t port, rtk\_enable\_t enable)**

Set 802.1x port-based enable configuration

Defined in: dot1x.h

#### Parameters

*port*

Port id.

*enable*

The status of 802.1x port.

#### Comments

The API can update the port-based port enable register content. If a port is 802.1x port based network access control "enabled", it should be authenticated so packets from that port won't be dropped or trapped to CPU. The status of 802.1x port-based network access control is as following:

- DISABLED
- ENABLED

#### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.
RT_ERR_ENABLE	Invalid enable input.
RT_ERR_DOT1X_PORTBASEDPNEN	802.1X port

---

### 3.6. rtk\_dot1x\_portBasedEnable\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_dot1x\_portBasedEnable\_get(rtk\_port\_t port, rtk\_enable\_t \*pEnable)**

Get 802.1x port-based enable configuration

Defined in: dot1x.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>port</i>	Port id.
	<i>*pEnable</i>	The status of 802.1x port.
<b>Comments</b>	The API can get the 802.1x port-based port status.	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.
	RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.

### 3.7. rtk\_dot1x\_portBasedAuthStatus\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_dot1x\_portBasedAuthStatus\_set(**rtk\_port\_t** *port*,  
**rtk\_dot1x\_auth\_status\_t** *port\_auth*)

Set 802.1x port-based auth. port configuration

Defined in: dot1x.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>port</i>	Port id.
	<i>port_auth</i>	The status of 802.1x port.
<b>Comments</b>	The authenticated status of 802.1x port-based network access control is as following: - UNAUTH - AUTH	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.
	RT_ERR_DOT1X_PORTBASEDAUTH	802.1X port

---

---

### 3.8. rtk\_dot1x\_portBasedAuthStatus\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_dot1x\_portBasedAuthStatus\_get(**rtk\_port\_t** port,  
**rtk\_dot1x\_auth\_status\_t** \*pPort\_auth)

Get 802.1x port-based auth. port configuration

Defined in: dot1x.h

#### Parameters

*port*

Port id.

*\*pPort\_auth*

The status of 802.1x port.

#### Comments

The API can get 802.1x port-based port auth.information.

#### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT\_ERR\_FAILED

failed

RT\_ERR\_SMI

SMI access error

RT\_ERR\_INPUT

Invalid input parameters.

RT\_ERR\_PORT\_ID

Invalid port number.

---

### 3.9. rtk\_dot1x\_portBasedDirection\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_dot1x\_portBasedDirection\_set(**rtk\_port\_t** port,  
**rtk\_dot1x\_direction\_t** port\_direction)

Set 802.1x port-based operational direction configuration

Defined in: dot1x.h

#### Parameters

*port*

Port id.

*port\_direction*

Operation direction

#### Comments

The operate controlled direction of 802.1x port-based network access control is as following:

- BOTH
- IN

#### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.
RT_ERR_DOT1X_PORTBASEDOPDI R	802.1X port

### 3.10. rtk\_dot1x\_portBasedDirection\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_dot1x\_portBasedDirection\_get(**rtk\_port\_t** port,  
**rtk\_dot1x\_direction\_t** \*pPort\_direction)

Get 802.1X port-based operational direction configuration

Defined in: dot1x.h

#### Parameters

*port*  
Port id.  
*\*pPort\_direction*  
Operation direction

#### Comments

The API can get 802.1x port-based operational direction information.

#### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.
RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.

### 3.11. rtk\_dot1x\_macBasedEnable\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_dot1x\_macBasedEnable\_set(**rtk\_port\_t** port, **rtk\_enable\_t**  
*enable*)

Set 802.1x mac-based port enable configuration

Defined in: dot1x.h

#### Parameters

*port*  
Port id.

---

	<i>enable</i>	
	The status of 802.1x port.	
<b>Comments</b>	If a port is 802.1x MAC based network access control "enabled", the incoming packets should be authenticated so packets from that port won't be dropped or trapped to CPU. The status of 802.1x MAC-based network access control is as following: - DISABLED - ENABLED	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.
	RT_ERR_ENABLE	Invalid enable input.
	RT_ERR_DOT1X_MACBASEDPNEN	802.1X mac

---

### 3.12. `rtk_dot1x_macBasedEnable_get`

`rtk_api_ret_t rtk_dot1x_macBasedEnable_get(rtk_port_t port, rtk_enable_t *pEnable)`

Get 802.1x mac-based port enable configuration

Defined in: dot1x.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>port</i>	
	Port id.	
	<i>*pEnable</i>	
	The status of 802.1x port.	
<b>Comments</b>	If a port is 802.1x MAC based network access control "enabled", the incoming packets should be authenticated so packets from that port won't be dropped or trapped to CPU. The status of 802.1x MAC-based network access control is as following: - DISABLED - ENABLED	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.
	RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.

---

### 3.13. rtk\_dot1x\_macBasedAuthMac\_add

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_dot1x\_macBasedAuthMac\_add(**rtk\_port\_t** *port*, **rtk\_mac\_t** *\*pAuth\_mac*, **rtk\_fid\_t** *fid*)

Add an authenticated MAC to ASIC

Defined in: dot1x.h

#### Parameters

*port*

Port id.

*\*pAuth\_mac*

The authenticated MAC.

*fid*

filtering database.

#### Comments

The API can add a 802.1x authenticated MAC address to port. If the MAC does not exist in LUT, user can't add this MAC to auth status.

#### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT\_ERR\_FAILED

failed

RT\_ERR\_SMI

SMI access error

RT\_ERR\_PORT\_ID

Invalid port number.

RT\_ERR\_ENABLE

Invalid enable input.

RT\_ERR\_DOT1X\_MACBASEDPNEN

802.1X mac

---

### 3.14. rtk\_dot1x\_macBasedAuthMac\_del

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_dot1x\_macBasedAuthMac\_del(**rtk\_port\_t** *port*, **rtk\_mac\_t** *\*pAuth\_mac*, **rtk\_fid\_t** *fid*)

Delete an authenticated MAC to ASIC

Defined in: dot1x.h

#### Parameters

*port*

Port id.

*\*pAuth\_mac*

The authenticated MAC.

---

	<i>fid</i>	filtering database.
<b>Comments</b>	The API can delete a 802.1x authenticated MAC address to port. It only change the auth status of the MAC and won't delete it from LUT.	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_MAC	Invalid MAC address.
	RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.

---

### 3.15. `rtk_dot1x_macBasedDirection_set`

`rtk_api_ret_t rtk_dot1x_macBasedDirection_set(rtk_dot1x_direction_t mac_direction)`

Set 802.1x mac-based operational direction configuration

Defined in: dot1x.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>mac_direction</i>	Operation direction
<b>Comments</b>	The operate controlled direction of 802.1x mac-based network access control is as following: - BOTH - IN	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameter.
	RT_ERR_DOT1X_MACBASEDOPDIR	802.1X mac

---

### 3.16. `rtk_dot1x_macBasedDirection_get`

`rtk_api_ret_t rtk_dot1x_macBasedDirection_get(rtk_dot1x_direction_t *pMac_direction)`

Get 802.1x mac-based operational direction configuration

Defined in: dot1x.h

**Parameters**      *\*pMac\_direction*  
Port id.

**Comments**      The API can get 802.1x mac-based operational direction information.

**Return Codes**      RT\_ERR\_OK      ok  
RT\_ERR\_FAILED      failed  
RT\_ERR\_SMI      SMI access error  
RT\_ERR\_INPUT      Invalid input parameters.

---

### 3.17. rtk\_dot1x\_guestVlan\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_dot1x\_guestVlan\_set(rtk\_vlan\_t vid)**

Set 802.1x mac-based operational direction configuration

Defined in: dot1x.h

**Parameters**      *vid*  
802.1x guest VLAN ID

**Comments**      The operate controlled 802.1x guest VLAN

**Return Codes**      RT\_ERR\_OK      ok  
RT\_ERR\_FAILED      failed  
RT\_ERR\_SMI      SMI access error  
RT\_ERR\_INPUT      Invalid input parameter.

---

### 3.18. rtk\_dot1x\_guestVlan\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_dot1x\_guestVlan\_get(rtk\_vlan\_t \*pVid)**

Get 802.1x guest VLAN configuration

Defined in: dot1x.h

**Parameters**      *\*pVid*  
802.1x guest VLAN ID



---

<b>Comments</b>	The API can get 802.1x guest VLAN information.	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

---

### 3.19. `rtk_dot1x_guestVlan2Auth_set`

`rtk_api_ret_t rtk_dot1x_guestVlan2Auth_set(rtk_enable_t enable)`

Set 802.1x guest VLAN to auth host configuration

Defined in: dot1x.h

**Parameters**     *enable*  
                     The status of guest VLAN to auth host.

**Comments**     The operational direction of 802.1x guest VLAN to auth host control is as following:  
                     - ENABLED  
                     - DISABLED

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameter.

---

### 3.20. `rtk_dot1x_guestVlan2Auth_get`

`rtk_api_ret_t rtk_dot1x_guestVlan2Auth_get(rtk_enable_t *pEnable)`

Get 802.1x guest VLAN to auth host configuration

Defined in: dot1x.h

**Parameters**     *\*pEnable*  
                     The status of guest VLAN to auth host.

**Comments**     The API can get 802.1x guest VLAN to auth host information.

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
---------------------	-----------	----

RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

---

## 4. Module eee.h - RTL8367/RTL8367C switch high-level API

Filename: eee.h

### Description

The file includes EEE module high-layer API definition

Copyright © 2013 Realtek™ Semiconductor Corp. All rights reserved.

List of Symbols

Here is a list of all functions and variables in this module

eee.h - RTL8367/RTL8367C switch high-level API

rtk\_eee\_init

rtk\_eee\_portEnable\_set

rtk\_eee\_portEnable\_get

---

### 4.1. rtk\_eee\_init

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_eee\_init( *void*)

EEE function initialization.

Defined in: eee.h

### Parameters

*void*

### Comments

This API is used to initialize EEE status.

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error

---

## 4.2. rtk\_eee\_portEnable\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_eee\_portEnable\_set(rtk\_port\_t port, rtk\_enable\_t enable)**

Set enable status of EEE function.

Defined in: eee.h

### Parameters

*port*

port id.

*enable*

enable EEE status.

### Comments

This API can set EEE function to the specific port. The configuration of the port is as following:

- DISABLE
- ENABLE

### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT\_ERR\_FAILED

failed

RT\_ERR\_SMI

SMI access error

RT\_ERR\_PORT\_ID

Invalid port number.

RT\_ERR\_ENABLE

Invalid enable input.

---

## 4.3. rtk\_eee\_portEnable\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_eee\_portEnable\_get(rtk\_port\_t port, rtk\_enable\_t \*pEnable)**

Get port admin configuration of the specific port.

Defined in: eee.h

### Parameters

*port*

Port id.

*\*pEnable*

Back pressure status.

### Comments

This API can set EEE function to the specific port. The configuration of the port is as following:

- DISABLE
- ENABLE

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.

## 5. Module igmp.h - RTL8367/RTL8367C switch high-level API

Filename: igmp.h

### Description

The file includes IGMP module high-layer API definition

Copyright © 2013 Realtek™ Semiconductor Corp. All rights reserved.

List of Symbols

Here is a list of all functions and variables in this module

igmp.h - RTL8367/RTL8367C switch high-level API

```

rtk_igmp_init
rtk_igmp_state_set
rtk_igmp_state_get
rtk_igmp_static_router_port_set
rtk_igmp_static_router_port_get
rtk_igmp_protocol_set
rtk_igmp_protocol_get
rtk_igmp_fastLeave_set
rtk_igmp_fastLeave_get
rtk_igmp_maxGroup_set
rtk_igmp_maxGroup_get
rtk_igmp_currentGroup_get
rtk_igmp_tableFullAction_set
rtk_igmp_tableFullAction_get
rtk_igmp_checksumErrorAction_set
rtk_igmp_checksumErrorAction_get
rtk_igmp_leaveTimer_set
rtk_igmp_leaveTimer_get
rtk_igmp_queryInterval_set
rtk_igmp_queryInterval_get
rtk_igmp_robustness_set
rtk_igmp_robustness_get
rtk_igmp_dynamicRouterPortAllow_set

```

---

```

rtk_igmp_dynamicRouterPortAllow_get
rtk_igmp_dynamicRouterPort_get
rtk_igmp_suppressionEnable_set
rtk_igmp_suppressionEnable_get
rtk_igmp_portRxPktEnable_set
rtk_igmp_portRxPktEnable_get
rtk_igmp_groupInfo_get
rtk_igmp_ReportLeaveFwdAction_set
rtk_igmp_ReportLeaveFwdAction_get
rtk_igmp_dropLeaveZeroEnable_set
rtk_igmp_dropLeaveZeroEnable_get
rtk_igmp_bypassGroupRange_set
rtk_igmp_bypassGroupRange_get

```

---

## 5.1. rtk\_igmp\_init

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_igmp\_init( void)**

This API enables H/W IGMP and set a default initial configuration.

Defined in: igmp.h

**Parameters**      *void*

**Comments**      This API enables H/W IGMP and set a default initial configuration.

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error

---

## 5.2. rtk\_igmp\_state\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_igmp\_state\_set(rtk\_enable\_t enabled)**

This API set H/W IGMP state.

Defined in: igmp.h

**Parameters**      *enabled*  
                     H/W IGMP state

<b>Comments</b>	This API set H/W IGMP state.	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Error parameter

### 5.3. rtk\_igmp\_state\_get

rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_igmp\_state\_get(rtk\_enable\_t \*pEnabled)

This API get H/W IGMP state.

Defined in: igmp.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>*pEnabled</i> H/W IGMP state
-------------------	------------------------------------

<b>Comments</b>	This API set current H/W IGMP state.
-----------------	--------------------------------------

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Error parameter

### 5.4. rtk\_igmp\_static\_router\_port\_set

rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_igmp\_static\_router\_port\_set(rtk\_portmask\_t \*pPortmask)

Configure static router port

Defined in: igmp.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>*pPortmask</i> Static Port mask
-------------------	---------------------------------------

<b>Comments</b>	This API set static router port
-----------------	---------------------------------

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error

---

RT_ERR_PORT_MASK	Error parameter
------------------	-----------------

---

## 5.5. rtk\_igmp\_static\_router\_port\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_igmp\_static\_router\_port\_get(rtk\_portmask\_t \*pPortmask)

Get static router port

Defined in: igmp.h

### Parameters

\*pPortmask  
Static port mask

### Comments

This API get static router port

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_PORT_MASK	Error parameter

---

## 5.6. rtk\_igmp\_protocol\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_igmp\_protocol\_set(rtk\_port\_t port, rtk\_igmp\_protocol\_t protocol, rtk\_igmp\_action\_t action)

set IGMP/MLD protocol action

Defined in: igmp.h

### Parameters

port  
Port ID  
  
protocol  
IGMP/MLD protocol  
  
action  
Per

### Comments

This API set IGMP/MLD protocol action

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error

RT\_ERR\_PORT\_MASK

Error parameter

---

## 5.7. rtk\_igmp\_protocol\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_igmp\_protocol\_get(**rtk\_port\_t** *port*, **rtk\_igmp\_protocol\_t** *protocol*, **rtk\_igmp\_action\_t** *\*pAction*)

set IGMP/MLD protocol action

Defined in: igmp.h

### Parameters

*port*

Port ID

*protocol*

IGMP/MLD protocol

*\*pAction*

Per

### Comments

This API set IGMP/MLD protocol action

### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT\_ERR\_FAILED

failed

RT\_ERR\_SMI

SMI access error

RT\_ERR\_PORT\_MASK

Error parameter

---

## 5.8. rtk\_igmp\_fastLeave\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_igmp\_fastLeave\_set(**rtk\_enable\_t** *state*)

set IGMP/MLD FastLeave state

Defined in: igmp.h

### Parameters

*state*

ENABLED: Enable FastLeave, DISABLED: disable FastLeave

### Comments

This API set IGMP/MLD FastLeave state

### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT\_ERR\_INPUT

Error Input

RT\_ERR\_FAILED

failed



---

RT\_ERR\_SMI

SMI access error

---

## 5.9. rtk\_igmp\_fastLeave\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_igmp\_fastLeave\_get(rtk\_enable\_t \*pState)**

get IGMP/MLD FastLeave state

Defined in: igmp.h

### Parameters

*\*pState*

ENABLED: Enable FastLeave, DISABLED: disable FastLeave

### Comments

This API get IGMP/MLD FastLeave state

### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT\_ERR\_NULL\_POINTER

NULL pointer

RT\_ERR\_FAILED

failed

RT\_ERR\_SMI

SMI access error

---

## 5.10. rtk\_igmp\_maxGroup\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_igmp\_maxGroup\_set(rtk\_port\_t port, rtk\_uint32 group)**

Set per port multicast group learning limit.

Defined in: igmp.h

### Parameters

*port*

Port ID

*group*

The number of multicast group learning limit.

### Comments

This API set per port multicast group learning limit.

### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT\_ERR\_PORT\_ID

Error Port ID

RT\_ERR\_OUT\_OF\_RANGE

parameter out of range

RT\_ERR\_FAILED

failed

RT\_ERR\_SMI

SMI access error

---

## 5.11.rtk\_igmp\_maxGroup\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_igmp\_maxGroup\_get(**rtk\_port\_t** *port*, **rtk\_uint32** \**pGroup*)

Get per port multicast group learning limit.

Defined in: igmp.h

### Parameters

*port*

Port ID

\**pGroup*

The number of multicast group learning limit.

### Comments

This API get per port multicast group learning limit.

### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT\_ERR\_PORT\_ID

Error Port ID

RT\_ERR\_NULL\_POINTER

Null pointer

RT\_ERR\_FAILED

failed

RT\_ERR\_SMI

SMI access error

---

## 5.12.rtk\_igmp\_currentGroup\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_igmp\_currentGroup\_get(**rtk\_port\_t** *port*, **rtk\_uint32** \**pGroup*)

Get per port multicast group learning count.

Defined in: igmp.h

### Parameters

*port*

Port ID

\**pGroup*

The number of multicast group learning count.

### Comments

This API get per port multicast group learning count.

### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT\_ERR\_PORT\_ID

Error Port ID

RT\_ERR\_NULL\_POINTER

Null pointer

RT\_ERR\_FAILED

failed

RT\_ERR\_SMI

SMI access error

---

### 5.13. rtk\_igmp\_tableFullAction\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_igmp\_tableFullAction\_set(rtk\_igmp\_tableFullAction\_t  
*action*)

set IGMP/MLD Table Full Action

Defined in: igmp.h

#### Parameters

*action*

Table Full Action

#### Comments

This API get per port multicast group learning count.

#### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT\_ERR\_INPUT

Error Input

RT\_ERR\_FAILED

failed

RT\_ERR\_SMI

SMI access error

---

### 5.14. rtk\_igmp\_tableFullAction\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_igmp\_tableFullAction\_get(rtk\_igmp\_tableFullAction\_t  
*\*pAction*)

get IGMP/MLD Table Full Action

Defined in: igmp.h

#### Parameters

*\*pAction*

Table Full Action

#### Comments

This API get per port multicast group learning count.

#### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT\_ERR\_NULL\_POINTER

Null pointer

RT\_ERR\_FAILED

failed

RT\_ERR\_SMI

SMI access error

set IGMP/MLD Checksum Error Action	
Defined in: igmp.h	
Parameters	<i>action</i>
	Checksum error Action
Comments	This API get per port multicast group learning count.
Return Codes	RT_ERR_OK
	RT_ERR_INPUT
	RT_ERR_FAILED
	RT_ERR_SMI

```
rtk_igmp_checksumErrorAction_set(rtk_igmp_checksumErrorAction_t
action)
```

Defined in: [igmp.h](#)

*action*

## Comments

This API get per port multicast group learning count.

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT ERR INPUT

## Error Input

RT ERR FAILED

failed

RT ERR SMI

SMI access error

```

rtk_api_ret_t
rtk_igmp_checksumErrorAction_get(rtk_igmp_checksumErrorAction_t
    *pAction)

get IGMP/MLD Checksum Error Action

Defined in: igmp.h

Parameters
    *pAction
        Checksum error Action

Comments
    This API get per port multicast group learning count.

Return Codes
    RT_ERR_OK                ok
    RT_ERR_NULL_POINTER      Null pointer
    RT_ERR_FAILED            failed
    RT_ERR_SMI               SMI access error

```

```
rtk_igmp_checksumErrorAction_get(rtk_igmp_checksumErrorAction_t
*pAction)
```

Defined in: [igmp.h](#)

*\*pAction*

### Checksum error Action

## Comments

This API get per port multicast group learning count.

## Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT\_ERR\_NULL\_POINTER

Null pointer

RT\_ERR\_FAILED

failed

RT\_ERR\_SMI

SMI access error

---

---

## 5.17. rtk\_igmp\_leaveTimer\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_igmp\_leaveTimer\_set(**rtk\_uint32** timer)

set IGMP/MLD Leave timer

Defined in: igmp.h

### Parameters

*timer*

Leave timer

### Comments

This API get per port multicast group learning count.

### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT\_ERR\_INPUT

Error Input

RT\_ERR\_FAILED

failed

RT\_ERR\_SMI

SMI access error

---

## 5.18. rtk\_igmp\_leaveTimer\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_igmp\_leaveTimer\_get(**rtk\_uint32** \*pTimer)

get IGMP/MLD Leave timer

Defined in: igmp.h

### Parameters

\*pTimer

Leave Timer.

### Comments

This API get per port multicast group learning count.

### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT\_ERR\_NULL\_POINTER

Null pointer

RT\_ERR\_FAILED

failed

RT\_ERR\_SMI

SMI access error

---

## 5.19. rtk\_igmp\_queryInterval\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_igmp\_queryInterval\_set(**rtk\_uint32** interval)

set IGMP/MLD Query Interval

Defined in: igmp.h

**Parameters**      *interval*  
Query Interval

**Comments**      This API get per port multicast group learning count.

**Return Codes**      RT\_ERR\_OK      ok  
RT\_ERR\_INPUT      Error Input  
RT\_ERR\_FAILED      failed  
RT\_ERR\_SMI      SMI access error

---

## 5.20. rtk\_igmp\_queryInterval\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_igmp\_queryInterval\_get(rtk\_uint32 \*pInterval)**

get IGMP/MLD Query Interval

Defined in: igmp.h

**Parameters**      *\*pInterval*  
Query Interval

**Comments**      This API get per port multicast group learning count.

**Return Codes**      RT\_ERR\_OK      ok  
RT\_ERR\_NULL\_POINTER      Null pointer  
RT\_ERR\_FAILED      failed  
RT\_ERR\_SMI      SMI access error

---

## 5.21. rtk\_igmp\_robustness\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_igmp\_robustness\_set(rtk\_uint32 robustness)**

set IGMP/MLD Robustness value

Defined in: igmp.h

**Parameters**      *robustness*  
Robustness value

---

**Comments** This API get per port multicast group learning count.

**Return Codes**

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_INPUT	Error Input
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error

---

## 5.22. rtk\_igmp\_robustness\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_igmp\_robustness\_get(rtk\_uint32 \*pRobustness)**

get IGMP/MLD Robustness value

Defined in: igmp.h

**Parameters** *\*pRobustness*  
Robustness value.

**Comments** This API get per port multicast group learning count.

**Return Codes**

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_NULL_POINTER	Null pointer
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error

---

## 5.23. rtk\_igmp\_dynamicRouterPortAllow\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_igmp\_dynamicRouterPortAllow\_set(rtk\_portmask\_t \*pPortmask)**

Configure dynamic router port allow option

Defined in: igmp.h

**Parameters** *\*pPortmask*  
Dynamic Port allow mask

**Comments**

**Return Codes**

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed

RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_PORT_MASK	Error parameter

---

## 5.24. rtk\_igmp\_dynamicRouterPortAllow\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_igmp\_dynamicRouterPortAllow\_get(rtk\_portmask\_t \*pPortmask)

Get dynamic router port allow option

Defined in: igmp.h

**Parameters**      *\*pPortmask*  
Dynamic Port allow mask

**Comments**

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_PORT_MASK	Error parameter

---

## 5.25. rtk\_igmp\_dynamicRouterPort\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t**  
**rtk\_igmp\_dynamicRouterPort\_get**(rtk\_igmp\_dynamicRouterPort\_t \*pDynamicRouterPort)

Get dynamic router port

Defined in: igmp.h

**Parameters**      *\*pDynamicRouterPort*  
Dynamic Router Port

**Comments**

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_NULL_POINTER	Null pointer
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error



---

RT_ERR_PORT_MASK	Error parameter
------------------	-----------------

---

## 5.26. rtk\_igmp\_suppressionEnable\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_igmp\_suppressionEnable\_set(rtk\_enable\_t reportSuppression, rtk\_enable\_t leaveSuppression)**

Configure IGMPv1/v2 & MLDv1 Report/Leave/Done suppression

Defined in: igmp.h

### Parameters

*reportSuppression*  
Report suppression  
*leaveSuppression*  
Leave suppression

### Comments

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_INPUT	Error Input

---

## 5.27. rtk\_igmp\_suppressionEnable\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_igmp\_suppressionEnable\_get(rtk\_enable\_t \*pReportSuppression, rtk\_enable\_t \*pLeaveSuppression)**

Get IGMPv1/v2 & MLDv1 Report/Leave/Done suppression

Defined in: igmp.h

### Parameters

*\*pReportSuppression*  
Report suppression  
*\*pLeaveSuppression*  
Leave suppression

### Comments

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed

RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_NULL_POINTER	Null pointer

## 5.28.rtk\_igmp\_portRxPktEnable\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_igmp\_portRxPktEnable\_set(rtk\_port\_t port,  
rtk\_igmp\_rxPktEnable\_t \*pRxCfg)**

Configure IGMP/MLD RX Packet configuration

Defined in: igmp.h

**Parameters**

*port*  
Port ID

*\*pRxCfg*  
RX Packet Configuration

### Comments

**Return Codes**

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_INPUT	Error Input
RT_ERR_NULL_POINTER	Null pointer

## 5.29.rtk\_igmp\_portRxPktEnable\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_igmp\_portRxPktEnable\_get(rtk\_port\_t port,  
rtk\_igmp\_rxPktEnable\_t \*pRxCfg)**

Get IGMP/MLD RX Packet configuration

Defined in: igmp.h

**Parameters**

*port*  
Port ID

*\*pRxCfg*  
RX Packet Configuration

### Comments

---

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Error Input
	RT_ERR_NULL_POINTER	Null pointer

---

### 5.30. rtk\_igmp\_groupInfo\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_igmp\_groupInfo\_get(rtk\_uint32 index,  
rtk\_igmp\_groupInfo\_t \*pGroup)

Get IGMP/MLD Group database

Defined in: igmp.h

#### Parameters

*index*

Index (0~255)

*\*pGroup*

Group database information.

#### Comments

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Error Input
	RT_ERR_NULL_POINTER	Null pointer

---

### 5.31. rtk\_igmp\_ReportLeaveFwdAction\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t**

rtk\_igmp\_ReportLeaveFwdAction\_set(rtk\_igmp\_ReportLeaveFwdAct\_t  
action)

Set Report Leave packet forwarding action

Defined in: igmp.h

#### Parameters

*action*

Action

**Comments**

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Error Input

---

### 5.32.rtk\_igmp\_ReportLeaveFwdAction\_get

rtk\_api\_ret\_t  
rtk\_igmp\_ReportLeaveFwdAction\_get(rtk\_igmp\_ReportLeaveFwdAct\_t  
\*pAction)

Get Report Leave packet forwarding action

Defined in: igmp.h

**Parameters**      \*pAction  
                         Action

**Comments**

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Error Input
	RT_ERR_NULL_POINTER	Null Pointer

---

### 5.33.rtk\_igmp\_dropLeaveZeroEnable\_set

rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_igmp\_dropLeaveZeroEnable\_set(rtk\_enable\_t *enabled*)

Set the function of droppping Leave packet with group IP = 0.0.0.0

Defined in: igmp.h

**Parameters**      *enabled*  
                         Action 1: drop, 0:pass

**Comments**

**Return Codes**

---

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_INPUT	Error Input

---

### 5.34. rtk\_igmp\_dropLeaveZeroEnable\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_igmp\_dropLeaveZeroEnable\_get(rtk\_enable\_t \*pEnabled)

Get the function of droppping Leave packet with group IP = 0.0.0.0

Defined in: igmp.h

#### Parameters

*\*pEnabled*  
Action 1: drop, 0:pass

#### Comments

#### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_INPUT	Error Input
RT_ERR_NULL_POINTER	Null Pointer

---

### 5.35. rtk\_igmp\_bypassGroupRange\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_igmp\_bypassGroupRange\_set(rtk\_igmp\_bypassGroup\_t group, rtk\_enable\_t enabled)

Set Bypass group

Defined in: igmp.h

#### Parameters

*group*  
bypassed group  
*enabled*  
enabled 1: Bypassed, 0: not bypass

#### Comments

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
---------------------	-----------	----

RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_INPUT	Error Input

### 5.36. rtk\_igmp\_bypassGroupRange\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_igmp\_bypassGroupRange\_get(rtk\_igmp\_bypassGroup\_t group, rtk\_enable\_t \*pEnable)

get Bypass group

Defined in: igmp.h

#### Parameters

*group*  
bypassed group  
*\*pEnable*  
enabled 1: Bypassed, 0: not bypass

#### Comments

#### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_INPUT	Error Input
RT_ERR_NULL_POINTER	Null Pointer

## 6. Module interrupt.h - RTL8367/RTL8367C switch high-level API

Filename: interrupt.h

#### Description

The file includes Interrupt module high-layer API defination

Copyright © 2013 Realtek™ Semiconductor Corp. All rights reserved.

List of Symbols

Here is a list of all functions and variables in this module

interrupt.h - RTL8367/RTL8367C switch high-level API

---

rtk\_int\_polarity\_set  
rtk\_int\_polarity\_get  
rtk\_int\_control\_set  
rtk\_int\_control\_get  
rtk\_int\_status\_set  
rtk\_int\_status\_get  
rtk\_int\_advanceInfo\_get

---

## 6.1. rtk\_int\_polarity\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_int\_polarity\_set(rtk\_int\_polarity\_t *type*)

Set interrupt polarity configuration.

Defined in: interrupt.h

### Parameters

*type*

Interruptpolarity type.

### Comments

The API can set interrupt polarity configuration.

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

---

## 6.2. rtk\_int\_polarity\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_int\_polarity\_get(rtk\_int\_polarity\_t *\*pType*)

Get interrupt polarity configuration.

Defined in: interrupt.h

### Parameters

*\*pType*

Interruptpolarity type.

### Comments

The API can get interrupt polarity configuration.

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error

---

### 6.3. rtk\_int\_control\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_int\_control\_set(**rtk\_int\_type\_t** type, **rtk\_enable\_t** enable)

Set interrupt trigger status configuration.

Defined in: interrupt.h

**Parameters**

*type*

Interrupt type.

*enable*

Interrupt status.

**Comments**

The API can set interrupt status configuration. The interrupt trigger status is shown in the following:

- INT\_TYPE\_LINK\_STATUS
- INT\_TYPE\_METER\_EXCEED
- INT\_TYPE\_LEARN\_LIMIT
- INT\_TYPE\_LINK\_SPEED
- INT\_TYPE\_CONGEST
- INT\_TYPE\_GREEN\_FEATURE
- INT\_TYPE\_LOOP\_DETECT
- INT\_TYPE\_8051,
- INT\_TYPE\_CABLE\_DIAG,
- INT\_TYPE\_ACL,
- INT\_TYPE\_SLIENT

**Return Codes**

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.
RT_ERR_ENABLE	Invalid enable input.

---

### 6.4. rtk\_int\_control\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_int\_control\_get(**rtk\_int\_type\_t** type, **rtk\_enable\_t\*** pEnable)

Get interrupt trigger status configuration.



---

	Defined in: interrupt.h	
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>type</i>	Interrupt type.
	<i>pEnable</i>	Interrupt status.
<b>Comments</b>	The API can get interrupt status configuration. The interrupt trigger status is shown in the following:	
	- INT_TYPE_LINK_STATUS - INT_TYPE_METER_EXCEED - INT_TYPE_LEARN_LIMIT - INT_TYPE_LINK_SPEED - INT_TYPE_CONGEST - INT_TYPE_GREEN_FEATURE - INT_TYPE_LOOP_DETECT - INT_TYPE_8051, - INT_TYPE_CABLE_DIAG, - INT_TYPE_ACL, - INT_TYPE_SLIENT	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

---

## 6.5. rtk\_int\_status\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_int\_status\_set(rtk\_int\_status\_t \*pStatusMask)

Set interrupt trigger status to clean.

Defined in: interrupt.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>*pStatusMask</i>	Interrupt status bit mask.
<b>Comments</b>	The API can clean interrupt trigger status when interrupt happened. The interrupt trigger status is shown in the following:	
	- INT_TYPE_LINK_STATUS      (value[0] (Bit0)) - INT_TYPE_METER_EXCEED    (value[0] (Bit1)) - INT_TYPE_LEARN_LIMIT     (value[0] (Bit2)) - INT_TYPE_LINK_SPEED      (value[0] (Bit3)) - INT_TYPE_CONGEST         (value[0] (Bit4))	

- INT\_TYPE\_GREEN\_FEATURE (value[0] (Bit5))
- INT\_TYPE\_LOOP\_DETECT (value[0] (Bit6))
- INT\_TYPE\_8051 (value[0] (Bit7))
- INT\_TYPE\_CABLE\_DIAG (value[0] (Bit8))
- INT\_TYPE\_ACL (value[0] (Bit9))
- INT\_TYPE\_SLIENT (value[0] (Bit11)) The status will be cleared after execute this API.

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

## 6.6. rtk\_int\_status\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_int\_status\_get(rtk\_int\_status\_t\* pStatusMask)**

Get interrupt trigger status.

Defined in: interrupt.h

**Parameters** *pStatusMask*  
Interrupt status bit mask.

**Comments** The API can get interrupt trigger status when interrupt happened. The interrupt trigger status is shown in the following:

- INT\_TYPE\_LINK\_STATUS (value[0] (Bit0))
- INT\_TYPE\_METER\_EXCEED (value[0] (Bit1))
- INT\_TYPE\_LEARN\_LIMIT (value[0] (Bit2))
- INT\_TYPE\_LINK\_SPEED (value[0] (Bit3))
- INT\_TYPE\_CONGEST (value[0] (Bit4))
- INT\_TYPE\_GREEN\_FEATURE (value[0] (Bit5))
- INT\_TYPE\_LOOP\_DETECT (value[0] (Bit6))
- INT\_TYPE\_8051 (value[0] (Bit7))
- INT\_TYPE\_CABLE\_DIAG (value[0] (Bit8))
- INT\_TYPE\_ACL (value[0] (Bit9))
- INT\_TYPE\_SLIENT (value[0] (Bit11))

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

---

---

## 6.7. rtk\_int\_advanceInfo\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_int\_advanceInfo\_get(rtk\_int\_advType\_t *adv\_type*,  
rtk\_int\_info\_t\* *info*)**

Get interrupt advanced information.

Defined in: interrupt.h

### Parameters

*adv\_type*

Advanced interrupt type.

*info*

Information per type.

### Comments

This API can get advanced information when interrupt happened. The status will be cleared after execute this API.

### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT\_ERR\_FAILED

failed

RT\_ERR\_SMI

SMI access error

RT\_ERR\_INPUT

Invalid input parameters.

---

## 7. Module l2.h - RTL8367/RTL8367C switch high-level API

Filename: l2.h

### Description

The file includes L2 module high-layer API defination

Copyright © 2013 Realtek™ Semiconductor Corp. All rights reserved.

List of Symbols

Here is a list of all functions and variables in this module

l2.h - RTL8367/RTL8367C switch high-level API

rtk\_l2\_init

rtk\_l2\_addr\_add

rtk\_l2\_addr\_get

rtk\_l2\_addr\_next\_get

rtk\_l2\_addr\_del

rtk\_l2\_mcastAddr\_add  
rtk\_l2\_mcastAddr\_get  
rtk\_l2\_mcastAddr\_next\_get  
rtk\_l2\_mcastAddr\_del  
rtk\_l2\_ipMcastAddr\_add  
rtk\_l2\_ipMcastAddr\_get  
rtk\_l2\_ipMcastAddr\_next\_get  
rtk\_l2\_ipMcastAddr\_del  
rtk\_l2\_ipVidMcastAddr\_add  
rtk\_l2\_ipVidMcastAddr\_get  
rtk\_l2\_ipVidMcastAddr\_next\_get  
rtk\_l2\_ipVidMcastAddr\_del  
rtk\_l2\_ucastAddr\_flush  
rtk\_l2\_table\_clear  
rtk\_l2\_table\_clearStatus\_get  
rtk\_l2\_flushLinkDownPortAddrEnable\_set  
rtk\_l2\_flushLinkDownPortAddrEnable\_get  
rtk\_l2\_agingEnable\_set  
rtk\_l2\_agingEnable\_get  
rtk\_l2\_limitLearningCnt\_set  
rtk\_l2\_limitLearningCnt\_get  
rtk\_l2\_limitSystemLearningCnt\_set  
rtk\_l2\_limitSystemLearningCnt\_get  
rtk\_l2\_limitLearningCntAction\_set  
rtk\_l2\_limitLearningCntAction\_get  
rtk\_l2\_limitSystemLearningCntAction\_set  
rtk\_l2\_limitSystemLearningCntAction\_get  
rtk\_l2\_limitSystemLearningCntPortMask\_set  
rtk\_l2\_limitSystemLearningCntPortMask\_get  
rtk\_l2\_learningCnt\_get  
rtk\_l2\_floodPortMask\_set  
rtk\_l2\_floodPortMask\_get  
rtk\_l2\_localPktPermit\_set  
rtk\_l2\_localPktPermit\_get  
rtk\_l2\_aging\_set  
rtk\_l2\_aging\_get  
rtk\_l2\_ipMcastAddrLookup\_set  
rtk\_l2\_ipMcastAddrLookup\_get  
rtk\_l2\_ipMcastForwardRouterPort\_set  
rtk\_l2\_ipMcastForwardRouterPort\_get  
rtk\_l2\_ipMcastGroupEntry\_add  
rtk\_l2\_ipMcastGroupEntry\_del  
rtk\_l2\_ipMcastGroupEntry\_get  
rtk\_l2\_entry\_get

---

---

## 7.1. rtk\_l2\_init

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_l2\_init( void)**

Initialize l2 module of the specified device.

Defined in: l2.h

### Parameters

*void*

### Comments

Initialize l2 module before calling any l2 APIs.

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error

---

## 7.2. rtk\_l2\_addr\_add

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_l2\_addr\_add(rtk\_mac\_t \*pMac, rtk\_l2\_ucastAddr\_t \*pL2\_data)**

Add LUT unicast entry.

Defined in: l2.h

### Parameters

*\*pMac*  
6 bytes unicast(I/G bit is 0) mac address to be written into LUT.

*\*pL2\_data*  
Unicast entry parameter

### Comments

If the unicast mac address already existed in LUT, it will update the status of the entry. Otherwise, it will find an empty or asic auto learned entry to write. If all the entries with the same hash value can't be replaced, ASIC will return a RT\_ERR\_L2\_INDEXTBL\_FULL error.

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.
RT_ERR_MAC	Invalid MAC address.
RT_ERR_L2_FID	Invalid FID .

RT_ERR_L2_INDEXTBL_FULL	hashed index is full of entries.
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

### 7.3. rtk\_l2\_addr\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_l2\_addr\_get(rtk\_mac\_t \*pMac, rtk\_l2\_ucastAddr\_t \*pL2\_data)**

Get LUT unicast entry.

Defined in: l2.h

#### Parameters

**\*pMac**  
6 bytes unicast(I/G bit is 0) mac address to be written into LUT.

**\*pL2\_data**  
Unicast entry parameter

#### Comments

If the unicast mac address existed in LUT, it will return the port and fid where the mac is learned. Otherwise, it will return a RT\_ERR\_L2\_ENTRY\_NOTFOUND error.

#### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.
RT_ERR_MAC	Invalid MAC address.
RT_ERR_L2_FID	Invalid FID .
RT_ERR_L2_ENTRY_NOTFOUND	No such LUT entry.
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

### 7.4. rtk\_l2\_addr\_next\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_l2\_addr\_next\_get(rtk\_l2\_read\_method\_t read\_method, rtk\_port\_t port, rtk\_uint32 \*pAddress, rtk\_l2\_ucastAddr\_t \*pL2\_data)**

Get Next LUT unicast entry.

Defined in: l2.h

#### Parameters

---

	<i>read_method</i>	The reading method.
	<i>port</i>	The port number if the read_method is READMETHOD_NEXT_L2UCSPA
	<i>*pAddress</i>	The Address ID
	<i>*pL2_data</i>	Unicast entry parameter
<b>Comments</b>	Get the next unicast entry after the current entry pointed by pAddress. The address of next entry is returned by pAddress. User can use (address + 1) as pAddress to call this API again for dumping all entries in LUT.	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.
	RT_ERR_MAC	Invalid MAC address.
	RT_ERR_L2_FID	Invalid FID .
	RT_ERR_L2_ENTRY_NOTFOUND	No such LUT entry.
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

---

## 7.5. rtk\_l2\_addr\_del

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_l2\_addr\_del(**rtk\_mac\_t** \*pMac, **rtk\_l2\_ucastAddr\_t** \*pL2\_data)

Delete LUT unicast entry.

Defined in: l2.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>*pMac</i>	6 bytes unicast(I/G bit is 0) mac address to be written into LUT.
	<i>*pL2_data</i>	Filtering database

**Comments** If the mac has existed in the LUT, it will be deleted. Otherwise, it will return RT\_ERR\_L2\_ENTRY\_NOTFOUND.

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error

RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.
RT_ERR_MAC	Invalid MAC address.
RT_ERR_L2_FID	Invalid FID .
RT_ERR_L2_ENTRY_NOTFOUND	No such LUT entry.
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

## 7.6. rtk\_l2\_mcastAddr\_add

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_l2\_mcastAddr\_add(rtk\_l2\_mcastAddr\_t \*pMcastAddr)**

Add LUT multicast entry.

Defined in: l2.h

### Parameters

*\*pMcastAddr*  
L2 multicast entry structure

### Comments

If the multicast mac address already existed in the LUT, it will update the port mask of the entry. Otherwise, it will find an empty or asic auto learned entry to write. If all the entries with the same hash value can't be replaced, ASIC will return a RT\_ERR\_L2\_INDEXTBL\_FULL error.

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.
RT_ERR_MAC	Invalid MAC address.
RT_ERR_L2_FID	Invalid FID .
RT_ERR_L2_VID	Invalid VID .
RT_ERR_L2_INDEXTBL_FULL	hashed index is full of entries.
RT_ERR_PORT_MASK	Invalid portmask.
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

## 7.7. rtk\_l2\_mcastAddr\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_l2\_mcastAddr\_get(rtk\_l2\_mcastAddr\_t \*pMcastAddr)**

Get LUT multicast entry.



---

	Defined in: l2.h	
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>*pMcastAddr</i> L2 multicast entry structure	
<b>Comments</b>	If the multicast mac address existed in the LUT, it will return the port where the mac is learned. Otherwise, it will return a RT_ERR_L2_ENTRY_NOTFOUND error.	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_MAC	Invalid MAC address.
	RT_ERR_L2_FID	Invalid FID .
	RT_ERR_L2_VID	Invalid VID .
	RT_ERR_L2_ENTRY_NOTFOUND	No such LUT entry.
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

---

## 7.8. rtk\_l2\_mcastAddr\_next\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_l2\_mcastAddr\_next\_get(**rtk\_uint32** \*pAddress, **rtk\_l2\_mcastAddr\_t** \*pMcastAddr)

Get Next L2 Multicast entry.

Defined in: l2.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>*pAddress</i> The Address ID  <i>*pMcastAddr</i> L2 multicast entry structure	
<b>Comments</b>	Get the next L2 multicast entry after the current entry pointed by pAddress. The address of next entry is returned by pAddress. User can use (address + 1) as pAddress to call this API again for dumping all multicast entries is LUT.	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_L2_ENTRY_NOTFOUND	No such LUT entry.
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

---

## 7.9. rtk\_l2\_mcastAddr\_del

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_l2\_mcastAddr\_del(rtk\_l2\_mcastAddr\_t \*pMcastAddr)

Delete LUT multicast entry.

Defined in: l2.h

### Parameters

\*pMcastAddr  
L2 multicast entry structure

### Comments

If the mac has existed in the LUT, it will be deleted. Otherwise, it will return RT\_ERR\_L2\_ENTRY\_NOTFOUND.

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_MAC	Invalid MAC address.
RT_ERR_L2_FID	Invalid FID .
RT_ERR_L2_VID	Invalid VID .
RT_ERR_L2_ENTRY_NOTFOUND	No such LUT entry.
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

---

## 7.10. rtk\_l2\_ipMcastAddr\_add

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_l2\_ipMcastAddr\_add(rtk\_l2\_ipMcastAddr\_t \*pIpMcastAddr)

Add Lut IP multicast entry

Defined in: l2.h

### Parameters

\*pIpMcastAddr  
IP Multicast entry

### Comments

System supports L2 entry with IP multicast DIP/SIP to forward IP multicasting frame as user desired. If this function is enabled, then system will be looked up L2 IP multicast entry to forward IP multicast frame directly without flooding.

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error

---

RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.
RT_ERR_L2_INDEXTBL_FULL	hashed index is full of entries.
RT_ERR_PORT_MASK	Invalid portmask.
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

---

## 7.11.rtk\_l2\_ipMcastAddr\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_l2\_ipMcastAddr\_get(rtk\_l2\_ipMcastAddr\_t \*pIpMcastAddr)

Get LUT IP multicast entry.

Defined in: l2.h

### Parameters

\*pIpMcastAddr  
IP Multicast entry

### Comments

The API can get Lut table of IP multicast entry.

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_L2_ENTRY_NOTFOUND	No such LUT entry.
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

---

## 7.12.rtk\_l2\_ipMcastAddr\_next\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_l2\_ipMcastAddr\_next\_get(rtk\_uint32 \*pAddress, rtk\_l2\_ipMcastAddr\_t \*pIpMcastAddr)

Get Next IP Multicast entry.

Defined in: l2.h

### Parameters

\*pAddress  
The Address ID  
\*pIpMcastAddr  
IP Multicast entry

### Comments

Get the next IP multicast entry after the current entry pointed by pAddress. The address of next entry is returned by pAddress. User can use (address + 1) as pAddress to call this API again for dumping all IP multicast entries is LUT.

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_L2_ENTRY_NOTFOUND	No such LUT entry.
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

---

### 7.13. rtk\_l2\_ipMcastAddr\_del

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_l2\_ipMcastAddr\_del(rtk\_l2\_ipMcastAddr\_t \*pIpMcastAddr)

Delete a ip multicast address entry from the specified device.

Defined in: l2.h

**Parameters**      *\*pIpMcastAddr*  
IP Multicast entry

**Comments**      The API can delete a IP multicast address entry from the specified device.

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_L2_ENTRY_NOTFOUND	No such LUT entry.
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

---

### 7.14. rtk\_l2\_ipVidMcastAddr\_add

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_l2\_ipVidMcastAddr\_add(rtk\_l2\_ipVidMcastAddr\_t \*pIpVidMcastAddr)

Add Lut IP multicast+VID entry

Defined in: l2.h

**Parameters**

---

*\*pIpVidMcastAddr*  
IP & VID multicast Entry

**Comments**

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.
	RT_ERR_L2_INDEXTBL_FULL	hashed index is full of entries.
	RT_ERR_PORT_MASK	Invalid portmask.
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

---

## 7.15.rtk\_l2\_ipVidMcastAddr\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_l2\_ipVidMcastAddr\_get(**rtk\_l2\_ipVidMcastAddr\_t**  
*\*pIpVidMcastAddr*)

Get LUT IP multicast+VID entry.

Defined in: l2.h

**Parameters** *\*pIpVidMcastAddr*  
IP & VID multicast Entry

**Comments**

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_L2_ENTRY_NOTFOUND	No such LUT entry.
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

---

## 7.16.rtk\_l2\_ipVidMcastAddr\_next\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_l2\_ipVidMcastAddr\_next\_get(**rtk\_uint32** *\*pAddress*,  
**rtk\_l2\_ipVidMcastAddr\_t** *\*pIpVidMcastAddr*)

Get Next IP Multicast+VID entry.

	Defined in: l2.h	
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>*pAddress</i>	The Address ID
	<i>*pIpVidMcastAddr</i>	IP & VID multicast Entry
<b>Comments</b>	Get the next IP multicast entry after the current entry pointed by pAddress. The address of next entry is returned by pAddress. User can use (address + 1) as pAddress to call this API again for dumping all IP multicast entries is LUT.	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_L2_ENTRY_NOTFOUND	No such LUT entry.
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

---

## 7.17. rtk\_l2\_ipVidMcastAddr\_del

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_l2\_ipVidMcastAddr\_del(**rtk\_l2\_ipVidMcastAddr\_t** *\*pIpVidMcastAddr*)

Delete a ip multicast+VID address entry from the specified device.

Defined in: l2.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>*pIpVidMcastAddr</i>	
	IP & VID multicast Entry	

**Comments**

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_L2_ENTRY_NOTFOUND	No such LUT entry.
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

---

## 7.18. rtk\_l2\_ucastAddr\_flush

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_l2\_ucastAddr\_flush(**rtk\_l2\_flushCfg\_t** *\*pConfig*)

---

	Flush L2 mac address by type in the specified device (both dynamic and static).	
	Defined in: l2.h	
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>*pConfig</i> flush configuration	
<b>Comments</b>	flushByVid                   - 1: Flush by VID, 0: Don't flush by VID vid - VID (0 ~ 4095) flushByFid                   - 1: Flush by FID, 0: Don't flush by FID fid                           - FID (0 ~ 15) flushByPort                   - 1: Flush by Port, 0: Don't flush by Port port                   - Port ID flushByMac                   - Not Supported ucastAddr                   - Not Supported flushStaticAddr                   - 1: Flush both Static and Dynamic entries, 0: Flush only Dynamic entries flushAddrOnAllPorts - 1: Flush VID-matched entries at all ports, 0: Flush VID-matched entries per port.	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.
	RT_ERR_VLAN_VID	Invalid VID parameter.
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

---

## 7.19.rtk\_l2\_table\_clear

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_l2\_table\_clear( void)**

Flush all static & dynamic entries in LUT.

Defined in: l2.h

**Parameters**      *void*

**Comments**

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error

---

## 7.20.rtk\_l2\_table\_clearStatus\_get

`rtk_api_ret_t rtk_l2_table_clearStatus_get(rtk_l2_clearStatus_t *pStatus)`

Get table clear status

Defined in: l2.h

**Parameters**      *\*pStatus*  
Clear status, 1:Busy, 0:finish

**Comments**

**Return Codes**      RT\_ERR\_OK      ok  
RT\_ERR\_FAILED      failed  
RT\_ERR\_SMI      SMI access error

---

## 7.21.rtk\_l2\_flushLinkDownPortAddrEnable\_set

`rtk_api_ret_t rtk_l2_flushLinkDownPortAddrEnable_set(rtk_port_t port, rtk_enable_t enable)`

Set HW flush linkdown port mac configuration of the specified device.

Defined in: l2.h

**Parameters**      *port*  
Port id.  
*enable*  
link down flush status

**Comments**      The status of flush linkdown port address is as following:  
- DISABLED  
- ENABLED

**Return Codes**      RT\_ERR\_OK      ok  
RT\_ERR\_FAILED      failed  
RT\_ERR\_SMI      SMI access error  
RT\_ERR\_PORT\_ID      Invalid port number.  
RT\_ERR\_ENABLE      Invalid enable input.



---

---

## 7.22. rtk\_l2\_flushLinkDownPortAddrEnable\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_l2\_flushLinkDownPortAddrEnable\_get(**rtk\_port\_t** port,  
**rtk\_enable\_t** \*pEnable)

Get HW flush linkdown port mac configuration of the specified device.

Defined in: l2.h

### Parameters

*port*

Port id.

*\*pEnable*

link down flush status

### Comments

The status of flush linkdown port address is as following:

- DISABLED

- ENABLED

### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT\_ERR\_FAILED

failed

RT\_ERR\_SMI

SMI access error

RT\_ERR\_PORT\_ID

Invalid port number.

---

## 7.23. rtk\_l2\_agingEnable\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_l2\_agingEnable\_set(**rtk\_port\_t** port, **rtk\_enable\_t** enable)

Set L2 LUT aging status per port setting.

Defined in: l2.h

### Parameters

*port*

Port id.

*enable*

Aging status

### Comments

This API can be used to set L2 LUT aging status per port.

### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT\_ERR\_FAILED

failed

RT\_ERR\_SMI

SMI access error

RT\_ERR\_PORT\_ID

Invalid port number.

RT\_ERR\_ENABLE

Invalid enable input.

---

## 7.24. rtk\_l2\_agingEnable\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_l2\_agingEnable\_get(**rtk\_port\_t** port, **rtk\_enable\_t** \*pEnable)

Get L2 LUT aging status per port setting.

Defined in: l2.h

### Parameters

*port*

Port id.

*\*pEnable*

Aging status

### Comments

This API can be used to get L2 LUT aging function per port.

### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT\_ERR\_FAILED

failed

RT\_ERR\_SMI

SMI access error

RT\_ERR\_PORT\_ID

Invalid port number.

---

## 7.25. rtk\_l2\_limitLearningCnt\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_l2\_limitLearningCnt\_set(**rtk\_port\_t** port, **rtk\_mac\_cnt\_t** mac\_cnt)

Set per-Port auto learning limit number

Defined in: l2.h

### Parameters

*port*

Port id.

*mac\_cnt*

Auto learning entries limit number

### Comments

The API can set per-port ASIC auto learning limit number from 0(disable learning) to 8k.

### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

---

RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.
RT_ERR_LIMITED_L2ENTRY_NUM	Invalid auto learning limit number

---

## 7.26. rtk\_l2\_limitLearningCnt\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_l2\_limitLearningCnt\_get(**rtk\_port\_t** *port*, **rtk\_mac\_cnt\_t** *\*pMac\_cnt*)

Get per-Port auto learning limit number

Defined in: l2.h

### Parameters

*port*

Port id.

*\*pMac\_cnt*

Auto learning entries limit number

### Comments

The API can get per-port ASIC auto learning limit number.

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.

---

## 7.27. rtk\_l2\_limitSystemLearningCnt\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_l2\_limitSystemLearningCnt\_set(**rtk\_mac\_cnt\_t** *mac\_cnt*)

Set System auto learning limit number

Defined in: l2.h

### Parameters

*mac\_cnt*

Auto learning entries limit number

### Comments

The API can set system ASIC auto learning limit number from 0(disable learning) to 2112.

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
-----------	----

RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_LIMITED_L2ENTRY_NUM	Invalid auto learning limit number

---

## 7.28. rtk\_l2\_limitSystemLearningCnt\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_l2\_limitSystemLearningCnt\_get(rtk\_mac\_cnt\_t \*pMac\_cnt)

Get System auto learning limit number

Defined in: l2.h

**Parameters**      *\*pMac\_cnt*  
Auto learning entries limit number

**Comments**      The API can get system ASIC auto learning limit number.

**Return Codes**      RT\_ERR\_OK      ok  
RT\_ERR\_FAILED      failed  
RT\_ERR\_SMI      SMI access error  
RT\_ERR\_PORT\_ID      Invalid port number.

---

## 7.29. rtk\_l2\_limitLearningCntAction\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_l2\_limitLearningCntAction\_set(rtk\_port\_t port, rtk\_l2\_limitLearnCntAction\_t action)

Configure auto learn over limit number action.

Defined in: l2.h

**Parameters**      *port*  
Port id.  
*action*  
Auto learning entries limit number

**Comments**      The API can set SA unknown packet action while auto learn limit number is over  
The action symbol as following:  
- LIMIT\_LEARN\_CNT\_ACTION\_DROP,

---

	- LIMIT_LEARN_CNT_ACTION_FORWARD, - LIMIT_LEARN_CNT_ACTION_TO_CPU,	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.
	RT_ERR_NOT_ALLOWED	Invalid learn over action

---

### 7.30. rtk\_l2\_limitLearningCntAction\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_l2\_limitLearningCntAction\_get(**rtk\_port\_t** port,  
**rtk\_l2\_limitLearnCntAction\_t** \*pAction)

Get auto learn over limit number action.

Defined in: l2.h

#### Parameters

*port*

Port id.

*\*pAction*

Learn over action

#### Comments

The API can get SA unknown packet action while auto learn limit number is over  
 The action symbol as following:

- LIMIT\_LEARN\_CNT\_ACTION\_DROP,  
 - LIMIT\_LEARN\_CNT\_ACTION\_FORWARD,  
 - LIMIT\_LEARN\_CNT\_ACTION\_TO\_CPU,

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.

---

### 7.31. rtk\_l2\_limitSystemLearningCntAction\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t**

**rtk\_l2\_limitSystemLearningCntAction\_set**(**rtk\_l2\_limitLearnCntAction\_t**  
*action*)

Configure system auto learn over limit number action.

Defined in: l2.h

**Parameters**

*action*  
Port id.

**Comments**

The API can set SA unknown packet action while auto learn limit number is over  
The action symbol as following:  
- LIMIT\_LEARN\_CNT\_ACTION\_DROP,  
- LIMIT\_LEARN\_CNT\_ACTION\_FORWARD,  
- LIMIT\_LEARN\_CNT\_ACTION\_TO\_CPU,

**Return Codes**

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.
RT_ERR_NOT_ALLOWED	Invalid learn over action

---

## 7.32. rtk\_l2\_limitSystemLearningCntAction\_get

*rtk\_api\_ret\_t*  
**rtk\_l2\_limitSystemLearningCntAction\_get**(*rtk\_l2\_limitLearnCntAction\_t*  
*\*pAction*)

Get system auto learn over limit number action.

Defined in: l2.h

**Parameters**

*\*pAction*  
Learn over action

**Comments**

The API can get SA unknown packet action while auto learn limit number is over  
The action symbol as following:  
- LIMIT\_LEARN\_CNT\_ACTION\_DROP,  
- LIMIT\_LEARN\_CNT\_ACTION\_FORWARD,  
- LIMIT\_LEARN\_CNT\_ACTION\_TO\_CPU,

**Return Codes**

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.

---

---

### 7.33. rtk\_l2\_limitSystemLearningCntPortMask\_set

rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_l2\_limitSystemLearningCntPortMask\_set(rtk\_portmask\_t \*pPortmask)

Configure system auto learn portmask

Defined in: l2.h

#### Parameters

\*pPortmask  
Port Mask

#### Comments

#### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_PORT_MASK	Invalid port mask.

---

### 7.34. rtk\_l2\_limitSystemLearningCntPortMask\_get

rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_l2\_limitSystemLearningCntPortMask\_get(rtk\_portmask\_t \*pPortmask)

get system auto learn portmask

Defined in: l2.h

#### Parameters

\*pPortmask  
Port Mask

#### Comments

#### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_NULL_POINTER	Null pointer.

---

## 7.35.rtk\_l2\_learningCnt\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_l2\_learningCnt\_get(**rtk\_port\_t** port, **rtk\_mac\_cnt\_t** \*pMac\_cnt)

Get per-Port current auto learning number

Defined in: l2.h

### Parameters

*port*

Port id.

*\*pMac\_cnt*

ASIC auto learning entries number

### Comments

The API can get per-port ASIC auto learning number

### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT\_ERR\_FAILED

failed

RT\_ERR\_SMI

SMI access error

RT\_ERR\_PORT\_ID

Invalid port number.

---

## 7.36.rtk\_l2\_floodPortMask\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_l2\_floodPortMask\_set(**rtk\_l2\_flood\_type\_t** flood\_type, **rtk\_portmask\_t** \*pFlood\_portmask)

Set flooding portmask

Defined in: l2.h

### Parameters

*flood\_type*

flooding type.

*\*pFlood\_portmask*

flooding portmask

### Comments

This API can set the flooding mask. The flooding type is as following:

- FLOOD\_UNKNOWNDA
- FLOOD\_UNKNOWNMC
- FLOOD\_BC

### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT\_ERR\_FAILED

failed



---

RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_PORT_MASK	Invalid portmask.
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

---

### 7.37. rtk\_l2\_floodPortMask\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_l2\_floodPortMask\_get(rtk\_l2\_flood\_type\_t flood\_type, rtk\_portmask\_t \*pFlood\_portmask)**

Get flooding portmask

Defined in: l2.h

#### Parameters

*flood\_type*  
flooding type.  
*\*pFlood\_portmask*  
flooding portmask

#### Comments

This API can get the flooding mask. The flooding type is as following:  
- FLOOD\_UNKNOWNDA  
- FLOOD\_UNKNOWNMC  
- FLOOD\_BC

#### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.

---

### 7.38. rtk\_l2\_localPktPermit\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_l2\_localPktPermit\_set(rtk\_port\_t port, rtk\_enable\_t permit)**

Set permission of frames if source port and destination port are the same.

Defined in: l2.h

#### Parameters

*port*  
Port id.  
*permit*  
permission status

<b>Comments</b>	This API is setted to permit frame if its source port is equal to destination port.	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.
	RT_ERR_ENABLE	Invalid permit value.

---

### 7.39.rtk\_l2\_localPktPermit\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_l2\_localPktPermit\_get(**rtk\_port\_t** *port*, **rtk\_enable\_t** *\*pPermit*)

Get permission of frames if source port and destination port are the same.  
Defined in: l2.h

**Parameters**

*port*  
Port id.

*\*pPermit*  
permission status

**Comments**

This API is to get permission status for frames if its source port is equal to destination port.

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.

---

### 7.40.rtk\_l2\_aging\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_l2\_aging\_set(**rtk\_l2\_age\_time\_t** *aging\_time*)

Set LUT agging out speed  
Defined in: l2.h

**Parameters**

*aging\_time*  
Agging out time.

---

**Comments** The API can set LUT agging out period for each entry and the range is from 14s to 800s.

**Return Codes**

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	input out of range.

---

### 7.41. rtk\_l2\_aging\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_l2\_aging\_get(rtk\_l2\_age\_time\_t \*pAging\_time)

Get LUT agging out time

Defined in: l2.h

**Parameters** \*pAging\_time  
Aging status

**Comments** The API can get LUT agging out period for each entry.

**Return Codes**

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.

---

### 7.42. rtk\_l2\_ipMcastAddrLookup\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_l2\_ipMcastAddrLookup\_set(rtk\_l2\_ipmc\_lookup\_type\_t type)

Set Lut IP multicast lookup function

Defined in: l2.h

**Parameters** type  
Lookup type for IPMC packet.

**Comments** This API can work with rtk\_l2\_ipMcastAddrLookupException\_add. If users set the lookup type to DIP, the group in exception table will be lookup by DIP+SIP If

users set the lookup type to DIP+SIP, the group in exception table will be lookup by only DIP

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error

---

### 7.43. rtk\_l2\_ipMcastAddrLookup\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_l2\_ipMcastAddrLookup\_get(rtk\_l2\_ipmc\_lookup\_type\_t \*pType)

Get Lut IP multicast lookup function

Defined in: l2.h

**Parameters**      \*pType  
Lookup type for IPMC packet.

**Comments**      None.

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error

---

### 7.44. rtk\_l2\_ipMcastForwardRouterPort\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_l2\_ipMcastForwardRouterPort\_set(rtk\_enable\_t enabled)

Set IPMC packet forward to rounter port also or not

Defined in: l2.h

**Parameters**      enabled  
1: Include router port, 0, exclude router port

**Comments**

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error

---

---

## 7.45. rtk\_l2\_ipMcastForwardRouterPort\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_l2\_ipMcastForwardRouterPort\_get(rtk\_enable\_t  
*\*pEnabled*)

Get IPMC packet forward to router port also or not

Defined in: l2.h

### Parameters

*\*pEnabled*

1: Include router port, 0, exclude router port

### Comments

### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT\_ERR\_FAILED

failed

RT\_ERR\_NULL\_POINTER

Null pointer

---

## 7.46. rtk\_l2\_ipMcastGroupEntry\_add

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_l2\_ipMcastGroupEntry\_add(ipaddr\_t *ip\_addr*, rtk\_uint32  
*vid*, rtk\_portmask\_t *\*pPortmask*)

Add an IP Multicast entry to group table

Defined in: l2.h

### Parameters

*ip\_addr*

IP address

*vid*

VLAN ID

*\*pPortmask*

portmask

### Comments

Add an entry to IP Multicast Group table.

### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT\_ERR\_FAILED

failed

RT\_ERR\_SMI

SMI access error

RT\_ERR\_TBL\_FULL

Table Full

---

## 7.47.rtk\_l2\_ipMcastGroupEntry\_del

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_l2\_ipMcastGroupEntry\_del(ipaddr\_t ip\_addr, rtk\_uint32 vid)

Delete an entry from IP Multicast group table

Defined in: l2.h

### Parameters

*ip\_addr*  
IP address  
*vid*  
VLAN ID

### Comments

Delete an entry from IP Multicast group table.

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_TBL_FULL	Table Full

---

## 7.48.rtk\_l2\_ipMcastGroupEntry\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_l2\_ipMcastGroupEntry\_get(ipaddr\_t ip\_addr, rtk\_uint32 vid, rtk\_portmask\_t \*pPortmask)

get an entry from IP Multicast group table

Defined in: l2.h

### Parameters

*ip\_addr*  
IP address  
*vid*  
VLAN ID  
*\*pPortmask*  
member port mask

### Comments

Delete an entry from IP Multicast group table.

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error

---

RT\_ERR\_TBL\_FULL

Table Full

---

## 7.49. rtk\_l2\_entry\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_l2\_entry\_get(rtk\_l2\_addr\_table\_t \*pL2\_entry)

Get LUT unicast entry.

Defined in: l2.h

### Parameters

\*pL2\_entry

Index field in the structure.

### Comments

This API is used to get address by index from 0~2111.

### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT\_ERR\_FAILED

failed

RT\_ERR\_SMI

SMI access error

RT\_ERR\_L2\_EMPTY\_ENTRY

Empty LUT entry.

RT\_ERR\_INPUT

Invalid input parameters.

---

## 8. Module leaky.h - RTL8367/RTL8367C switch high-level API

Filename: leaky.h

### Description

The file includes Leaky module high-layer API defination

Copyright © 2013 Realtek™ Semiconductor Corp. All rights reserved.

List of Symbols

Here is a list of all functions and variables in this module

leaky.h - RTL8367/RTL8367C switch high-level API

rtk\_leaky\_vlan\_set

rtk\_leaky\_vlan\_get

rtk\_leaky\_portIsolation\_set

rtk\_leaky\_portIsolation\_get

---

## 8.1. rtk\_leaky\_vlan\_set

`rtk_api_ret_t rtk_leaky_vlan_set(rtk_leaky_type_t type, rtk_enable_t enable)`

Set VLAN leaky.

Defined in: leaky.h

### Parameters

*type*

Packet type for VLAN leaky.

*enable*

Leaky status.

### Comments

This API can set VLAN leaky for RMA, IGMP/MLD, CDP, CSSTP, and LLDP packets. The leaky frame types are as following:

- LEAKY\_BRG\_GROUP,
- LEAKY\_FD\_PAUSE,
- LEAKY\_SP\_MCAST,
- LEAKY\_1X\_PAE,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_BRG\_04,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_BRG\_05,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_BRG\_06,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_BRG\_07,
- LEAKY\_PROVIDER\_BRIDGE\_GROUP\_ADDRESS,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_BRG\_09,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_BRG\_0A,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_BRG\_0B,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_BRG\_0C,
- LEAKY\_PROVIDER\_BRIDGE\_GVRP\_ADDRESS,
- LEAKY\_8021AB,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_BRG\_0F,
- LEAKY\_BRG\_MNGEMENT,
- LEAKY\_UNDEFINED\_11,
- LEAKY\_UNDEFINED\_12,
- LEAKY\_UNDEFINED\_13,
- LEAKY\_UNDEFINED\_14,
- LEAKY\_UNDEFINED\_15,
- LEAKY\_UNDEFINED\_16,
- LEAKY\_UNDEFINED\_17,
- LEAKY\_UNDEFINED\_18,
- LEAKY\_UNDEFINED\_19,
- LEAKY\_UNDEFINED\_1A,
- LEAKY\_UNDEFINED\_1B,
- LEAKY\_UNDEFINED\_1C,
- LEAKY\_UNDEFINED\_1D,



---

- LEAKY\_UNDEFINED\_1E,
- LEAKY\_UNDEFINED\_1F,
- LEAKY\_GMRP,
- LEAKY\_GVRP,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_GARP\_22,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_GARP\_23,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_GARP\_24,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_GARP\_25,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_GARP\_26,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_GARP\_27,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_GARP\_28,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_GARP\_29,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_GARP\_2A,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_GARP\_2B,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_GARP\_2C,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_GARP\_2D,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_GARP\_2E,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_GARP\_2F,
- LEAKY\_IGMP,
- LEAKY\_IPMULTICAST,
- LEAKY\_CDP,
- LEAKY\_CSSTP,
- LEAKY\_LLDP.

#### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.
RT_ERR_ENABLE	Invalid enable input

---

## 8.2. rtk\_leaky\_vlan\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_leaky\_vlan\_get(**rtk\_leaky\_type\_t** type, **rtk\_enable\_t** \*pEnable)

Get VLAN leaky.

Defined in: leaky.h

#### Parameters

*type*  
Packet type for VLAN leaky.

*\*pEnable*

Leaky status.

**Comments**

This API can get VLAN leaky status for RMA ,IGMP/MLD, CDP, CSSTP, and LLDP packets. The leaky frame types are as following:

- LEAKY\_BRG\_GROUP,
- LEAKY\_FD\_PAUSE,
- LEAKY\_SP\_MCAST,
- LEAKY\_1X\_PAE,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_BRG\_04,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_BRG\_05,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_BRG\_06,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_BRG\_07,
- LEAKY\_PROVIDER\_BRIDGE\_GROUP\_ADDRESS,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_BRG\_09,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_BRG\_0A,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_BRG\_0B,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_BRG\_0C,
- LEAKY\_PROVIDER\_BRIDGE\_GVRP\_ADDRESS,
- LEAKY\_8021AB,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_BRG\_0F,
- LEAKY\_BRG\_MNGEMENT,
- LEAKY\_UNDEFINED\_11,
- LEAKY\_UNDEFINED\_12,
- LEAKY\_UNDEFINED\_13,
- LEAKY\_UNDEFINED\_14,
- LEAKY\_UNDEFINED\_15,
- LEAKY\_UNDEFINED\_16,
- LEAKY\_UNDEFINED\_17,
- LEAKY\_UNDEFINED\_18,
- LEAKY\_UNDEFINED\_19,
- LEAKY\_UNDEFINED\_1A,
- LEAKY\_UNDEFINED\_1B,
- LEAKY\_UNDEFINED\_1C,
- LEAKY\_UNDEFINED\_1D,
- LEAKY\_UNDEFINED\_1E,
- LEAKY\_UNDEFINED\_1F,
- LEAKY\_GMRP,
- LEAKY\_GVRP,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_GARP\_22,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_GARP\_23,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_GARP\_24,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_GARP\_25,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_GARP\_26,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_GARP\_27,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_GARP\_28,

---

	- LEAKY_UNDEF_GARP_29,	
	- LEAKY_UNDEF_GARP_2A,	
	- LEAKY_UNDEF_GARP_2B,	
	- LEAKY_UNDEF_GARP_2C,	
	- LEAKY_UNDEF_GARP_2D,	
	- LEAKY_UNDEF_GARP_2E,	
	- LEAKY_UNDEF_GARP_2F,	
	- LEAKY_IGMP,	
	- LEAKY_IPMULTICAST.	
	- LEAKY_CDP,	
	- LEAKY_CSSTP,	
	- LEAKY_LLDP.	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

---

### 8.3. rtk\_leaky\_portIsolation\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_leaky\_portIsolation\_set(**rtk\_leaky\_type\_t** type,  
**rtk\_enable\_t** enable)

Set port isolation leaky.

Defined in: leaky.h

**Parameters**

*type*  
Packet type for port isolation leaky.

*enable*  
Leaky status.

**Comments**

This API can set port isolation leaky for RMA ,IGMP/MLD, CDP, CSSTP, and LLDP packets. The leaky frame types are as following:

- LEAKY\_BRG\_GROUP,
- LEAKY\_FD\_PAUSE,
- LEAKY\_SP\_MCAST,
- LEAKY\_1X\_PAE,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_BRG\_04,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_BRG\_05,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_BRG\_06,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_BRG\_07,
- LEAKY\_PROVIDER\_BRIDGE\_GROUP\_ADDRESS,

- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_BRG\_09,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_BRG\_0A,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_BRG\_0B,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_BRG\_0C,
- LEAKY\_PROVIDER\_BRIDGE\_GVRP\_ADDRESS,
- LEAKY\_8021AB,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_BRG\_0F,
- LEAKY\_BRG\_MNGEMENT,
- LEAKY\_UNDEFINED\_11,
- LEAKY\_UNDEFINED\_12,
- LEAKY\_UNDEFINED\_13,
- LEAKY\_UNDEFINED\_14,
- LEAKY\_UNDEFINED\_15,
- LEAKY\_UNDEFINED\_16,
- LEAKY\_UNDEFINED\_17,
- LEAKY\_UNDEFINED\_18,
- LEAKY\_UNDEFINED\_19,
- LEAKY\_UNDEFINED\_1A,
- LEAKY\_UNDEFINED\_1B,
- LEAKY\_UNDEFINED\_1C,
- LEAKY\_UNDEFINED\_1D,
- LEAKY\_UNDEFINED\_1E,
- LEAKY\_UNDEFINED\_1F,
- LEAKY\_GMRP,
- LEAKY\_GVRP,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_GARP\_22,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_GARP\_23,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_GARP\_24,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_GARP\_25,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_GARP\_26,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_GARP\_27,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_GARP\_28,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_GARP\_29,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_GARP\_2A,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_GARP\_2B,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_GARP\_2C,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_GARP\_2D,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_GARP\_2E,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_GARP\_2F,
- LEAKY\_IGMP,
- LEAKY\_IPMULTICAST.
- LEAKY\_CDP,
- LEAKY\_CSSTP,
- LEAKY\_LLDP.

#### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

---

RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.
RT_ERR_ENABLE	Invalid enable input

---

## 8.4. rtk\_leaky\_portIsolation\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_leaky\_portIsolation\_get(rtk\_leaky\_type\_t type,  
rtk\_enable\_t \*pEnable)

Get port isolation leaky.

Defined in: leaky.h

### Parameters

*type*

Packet type for port isolation leaky.

*\*pEnable*

Leaky status.

### Comments

This API can get port isolation leaky status for RMA ,IGMP/MLD, CDP, CSSTP, and LLDP packets. The leaky frame types are as following:

- LEAKY\_BRG\_GROUP,
- LEAKY\_FD\_PAUSE,
- LEAKY\_SP\_MCAST,
- LEAKY\_1X\_PAE,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_BRG\_04,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_BRG\_05,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_BRG\_06,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_BRG\_07,
- LEAKY\_PROVIDER\_BRIDGE\_GROUP\_ADDRESS,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_BRG\_09,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_BRG\_0A,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_BRG\_0B,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_BRG\_0C,
- LEAKY\_PROVIDER\_BRIDGE\_GVRP\_ADDRESS,
- LEAKY\_8021AB,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_BRG\_0F,
- LEAKY\_BRG\_MNGEMENT,
- LEAKY\_UNDEFINED\_11,
- LEAKY\_UNDEFINED\_12,
- LEAKY\_UNDEFINED\_13,
- LEAKY\_UNDEFINED\_14,
- LEAKY\_UNDEFINED\_15,

- LEAKY\_UNDEFINED\_16,
- LEAKY\_UNDEFINED\_17,
- LEAKY\_UNDEFINED\_18,
- LEAKY\_UNDEFINED\_19,
- LEAKY\_UNDEFINED\_1A,
- LEAKY\_UNDEFINED\_1B,
- LEAKY\_UNDEFINED\_1C,
- LEAKY\_UNDEFINED\_1D,
- LEAKY\_UNDEFINED\_1E,
- LEAKY\_UNDEFINED\_1F,
- LEAKY\_GMRP,
- LEAKY\_GVRP,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_GARP\_22,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_GARP\_23,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_GARP\_24,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_GARP\_25,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_GARP\_26,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_GARP\_27,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_GARP\_28,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_GARP\_29,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_GARP\_2A,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_GARP\_2B,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_GARP\_2C,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_GARP\_2D,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_GARP\_2E,
- LEAKY\_UNDEF\_GARP\_2F,
- LEAKY\_IGMP,
- LEAKY\_IPMULTICAST.
- LEAKY\_CDP,
- LEAKY\_CSSTP,
- LEAKY\_LLDP.

#### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

---

---

## 9. Module led.h - RTL8367/RTL8367C switch high-level API

Filename: led.h

### Description

The file includes LED module high-layer API defination

Copyright © 2013 Realtek™ Semiconductor Corp. All rights reserved.

### List of Symbols

Here is a list of all functions and variables in this module

led.h - RTL8367/RTL8367C switch high-level API

rtk\_led\_enable\_set  
rtk\_led\_enable\_get  
rtk\_led\_operation\_set  
rtk\_led\_operation\_get  
rtk\_led\_modeForce\_set  
rtk\_led\_modeForce\_get  
rtk\_led\_blinkRate\_set  
rtk\_led\_blinkRate\_get  
rtk\_led\_groupConfig\_set  
rtk\_led\_groupConfig\_get  
rtk\_led\_serialMode\_set  
rtk\_led\_serialMode\_get

---

### 9.1. rtk\_led\_enable\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_led\_enable\_set(**rtk\_led\_group\_t** group, **rtk\_portmask\_t** \*pPortmask)

Set Led enable congiation

Defined in: led.h

### Parameters

*group*  
LED group id.

*\*pPortmask*  
LED enable port mask.

### Comments

The API can be used to enable LED per port per group.





---

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

---

## 9.4. rtk\_led\_operation\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_led\_operation\_get(**rtk\_led\_operation\_t** \*pMode)

Get Led operation mode

Defined in: led.h

**Parameters**      *\*pMode*  
Support LED operation mode.

**Comments**      The API can get Led operation mode. The modes that can be set are as following:

- LED\_OP\_SCAN,
- LED\_OP\_PARALLEL,
- LED\_OP\_SERIAL,

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

---

## 9.5. rtk\_led\_modeForce\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_led\_modeForce\_set(**rtk\_port\_t** port, **rtk\_led\_group\_t** group, **rtk\_led\_force\_mode\_t** mode)

Set Led group to congiation force mode

Defined in: led.h

**Parameters**      *port*  
port ID

*group*  
Support LED group id.

	<i>mode</i>	
	Support LED force mode.	
<b>Comments</b>	The API can force to one force mode. The force modes that can be set are as following: - LED_FORCE_NORMAL, - LED_FORCE_BLINK, - LED_FORCE_OFF, - LED_FORCE_ON.	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

## 9.6. rtk\_led\_modeForce\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_led\_modeForce\_get(**rtk\_port\_t** port, **rtk\_led\_group\_t** group, **rtk\_led\_force\_mode\_t** \*pMode)

Get Led group to configuration force mode

Defined in: led.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>port</i>	port ID
	<i>group</i>	Support LED group id.
	<i>*pMode</i>	Support LED force mode.

<b>Comments</b>	The API can get forced Led group mode. The force modes that can be set are as following: - LED_FORCE_NORMAL, - LED_FORCE_BLINK, - LED_FORCE_OFF, - LED_FORCE_ON.	
-----------------	--	--

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

---

---

## 9.7. rtk\_led\_blinkRate\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_led\_blinkRate\_set(**rtk\_led\_blink\_rate\_t** *blinkRate*)

Set LED blinking rate

Defined in: led.h

### Parameters

*blinkRate*

blinking rate.

### Comments

ASIC support 6 types of LED blinking rates at 43ms, 84ms, 120ms, 170ms, 340ms and 670ms.

### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT\_ERR\_FAILED

failed

RT\_ERR\_SMI

SMI access error

RT\_ERR\_INPUT

Invalid input parameters.

---

## 9.8. rtk\_led\_blinkRate\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_led\_blinkRate\_get(**rtk\_led\_blink\_rate\_t** *\*pBlinkRate*)

Get LED blinking rate at mode 0 to mode 3

Defined in: led.h

### Parameters

*\*pBlinkRate*

blinking rate.

### Comments

There are 6 types of LED blinking rates at 43ms, 84ms, 120ms, 170ms, 340ms and 670ms.

### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT\_ERR\_FAILED

failed

RT\_ERR\_SMI

SMI access error

RT\_ERR\_INPUT

Invalid input parameters.

---

## 9.9. rtk\_led\_groupConfig\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_led\_groupConfig\_set(**rtk\_led\_group\_t** group,  
**rtk\_led\_congig\_t** config)

Set per group Led to congiation mode

Defined in: led.h

### Parameters

*group*

LED group.

*config*

LED configuration

### Comments

The API can set LED indicated information configuration for each LED group with 1 to 1 led mapping to each port.

- Definition	LED Statuses	Description
- 0000	LED_Off	LED pin Tri-State.
- 0001	Dup/Col	Collision, Full duplex Indicator.
- 0010	Link/Act	Link, Activity Indicator.
- 0011	Spd1000	1000Mb/s Speed Indicator.
- 0100	Spd100	100Mb/s Speed Indicator.
- 0101	Spd10	10Mb/s Speed Indicator.
- 0110	Spd1000/Act	1000Mb/s Speed/Activity Indicator.
- 0111	Spd100/Act	100Mb/s Speed/Activity Indicator.
- 1000	Spd10/Act	10Mb/s Speed/Activity Indicator.
- 1001	Spd100 (10)/Act	10/100Mb/s Speed/Activity Indicator.
- 1010	LoopDetect	LoopDetect Indicator.
- 1011	EEE	EEE Indicator.
- 1100	Link/Rx	Link, Activity Indicator.
- 1101	Link/Tx	Link, Activity Indicator.
- 1110	Master	Link on Master Indicator.
- 1111	Act	Activity Indicator. Low for link established.

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

---

---

## 9.10.rtk\_led\_groupConfig\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_led\_groupConfig\_get(rtk\_led\_group\_t group,  
rtk\_led\_congig\_t \*pConfig)**

Get Led group congiation mode

Defined in: led.h

### Parameters

*group*  
LED group.  
*\*pConfig*  
LED configuration.

### Comments

The API can get LED indicated information configuration for each LED group.

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

---

## 9.11.rtk\_led\_serialMode\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_led\_serialMode\_set(rtk\_led\_active\_t active)**

Set Led serial mode active congiation

Defined in: led.h

### Parameters

*active*  
LED group.

### Comments

The API can set LED serial mode active congiation.

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

---

## 9.12.rtk\_led\_serialMode\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_led\_serialMode\_get(rtk\_led\_active\_t \*pActive)

Get Led group configuration mode

Defined in: led.h

### Parameters

*\*pActive*

LED group.

### Comments

The API can get LED serial mode active configuration.

### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT\_ERR\_FAILED

failed

RT\_ERR\_SMI

SMI access error

RT\_ERR\_INPUT

Invalid input parameters.

---

## 9.13.rtk\_led\_OutputEnable\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_led\_OutputEnable\_set(rtk\_enable\_t state)

This API set LED I/O state.

Defined in: led.h

### Parameters

*state*

LED I/O state

### Comments

This API set LED I/O state.

### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT\_ERR\_FAILED

failed

RT\_ERR\_SMI

SMI access error

RT\_ERR\_INPUT

Error parameter

---

---

## 9.14.rtk\_led\_OutputEnable\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_led\_OutputEnable\_get(**rtk\_enable\_t** \*pState)

This API get LED I/O state.

Defined in: led.h

### Parameters

*\*pState*  
LED I/O state

### Comments

This API set current LED I/O state.

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_INPUT	Error parameter

---

## 9.15.rtk\_led\_groupAbility\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_led\_groupAbility\_set(**rtk\_led\_group\_t** group,  
**rtk\_led\_ability\_t** \*pAbility)

Configure per group Led ability.

Defined in: led.h

### Parameters

*group*  
LED group.

*pAbility*  
LED Ability.

### Comments

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_INPUT	Error parameter

## 9.16.rtk\_led\_groupAbility\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_led\_groupAbility\_get(rtk\_led\_group\_t group,  
rtk\_led\_ability\_t \*pAbility)**

This API get per group Led ability.

Defined in: led.h

**Parameters**

*group*  
LED group.  
*pAbility*  
LED Ability.

**Comments**

**Return Codes**

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_INPUT	Error parameter

---

## 9.17.rtk\_led\_serialModePortmask\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_led\_serialModePortmask\_set(rtk\_led\_serialOutput\_t  
output, rtk\_portmask\_t \*pPortmask)**

This API configure Serial LED output Group and portmask.

Defined in: led.h

**Parameters**

*output*  
output group.  
*pPortmask*  
output portmask.

**Comments**

**Return Codes**

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_INPUT	Error parameter



---

---

## 9.18.rtk\_led\_serialModePortmask\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_led\_serialModePortmask\_get(rtk\_led\_serialOutput\_t  
output, rtk\_portmask\_t \*pPortmask)

This API get serial LED output Group and portmask.

Defined in: led.h

### Parameters

*output*

output group.

*pPortmask*

output portmask.

### Comments

### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT\_ERR\_FAILED

failed

RT\_ERR\_SMI

SMI access error

RT\_ERR\_INPUT

Error parameter

---

## 10. Module mirror.h - RTL8367/RTL8367C switch high-level API

Filename: mirror.h

### Description

The file includes Mirror module high-layer API defination

Copyright © 2013 Realtek™ Semiconductor Corp. All rights reserved.

List of Symbols

Here is a list of all functions and variables in this module

mirror.h - RTL8367/RTL8367C switch high-level API

rtk\_mirror\_portBased\_set

rtk\_mirror\_portBased\_get

rtk\_mirror\_portIso\_set

rtk\_mirror\_portIso\_get

rtk\_mirror\_vlanLeaky\_set

rtk\_mirror\_vlanLeaky\_get  
rtk\_mirror\_isolationLeaky\_set  
rtk\_mirror\_isolationLeaky\_get  
rtk\_mirror\_keep\_set  
rtk\_mirror\_keep\_get

---

## 10.1.rtk\_mirror\_portBased\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_mirror\_portBased\_set(rtk\_port\_t mirroring\_port,  
rtk\_portmask\_t \*pMirrored\_rx\_portmask, rtk\_portmask\_t  
\*pMirrored\_tx\_portmask)**

Set port mirror function.

Defined in: mirror.h

### Parameters

*mirroring\_port*  
Monitor port.

*\*pMirrored\_rx\_portmask*  
Rx mirror port mask.

*\*pMirrored\_tx\_portmask*  
Tx mirror port mask.

### Comments

The API is to set mirror function of source port and mirror port. The mirror port can only be set to one port and the TX and RX mirror ports should be identical.

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number
RT_ERR_PORT_MASK	Invalid portmask.

---

## 10.2.rtk\_mirror\_portBased\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_mirror\_portBased\_get(rtk\_port\_t\* pMirroring\_port,  
rtk\_portmask\_t \*pMirrored\_rx\_portmask, rtk\_portmask\_t  
\*pMirrored\_tx\_portmask)**

Get port mirror function.

---

	Defined in: mirror.h	
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>pMirroring_port</i>	Monitor port.
	<i>*pMirrored_rx_portmask</i>	Rx mirror port mask.
	<i>*pMirrored_tx_portmask</i>	Tx mirror port mask.
<b>Comments</b>	The API is to get mirror function of source port and mirror port.	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

---

### 10.3. rtk\_mirror\_portIso\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_mirror\_portIso\_set(**rtk\_enable\_t** *enable*)

Set mirror port isolation.

Defined in: mirror.h

**Parameters**      *enable*  
Monitor port.

**Comments**      The API is to set mirror isolation function that prevent normal forwarding packets to mirror port.

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_ENABLE	Invalid enable input

---

### 10.4. rtk\_mirror\_portIso\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_mirror\_portIso\_get(**rtk\_enable\_t** *\*pEnable*)

Get mirror port isolation.

	Defined in: mirror.h	
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>*pEnable</i> Monitor port.	
<b>Comments</b>	The API is to get mirror isolation status.	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

---

## 10.5.rtk\_mirror\_vlanLeaky\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_mirror\_vlanLeaky\_set(rtk\_enable\_t txenable, rtk\_enable\_t rxenable)

Set mirror VLAN leaky.

Defined in: mirror.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>txenable</i>
	TX leaky enable.
	<i>rxenable</i>
	RX leaky enable.

**Comments** The API is to set mirror VLAN leaky function forwarding packets to mirror port.

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_ENABLE	Invalid enable input

---

## 10.6.rtk\_mirror\_vlanLeaky\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_mirror\_vlanLeaky\_get(rtk\_enable\_t \*pTxenable, rtk\_enable\_t \*pRxenable)

Get mirror VLAN leaky.

Defined in: mirror.h

---

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>*pTxenable</i>	
	TX leaky enable.	
	<i>*pRxenable</i>	
	RX leaky enable.	
<b>Comments</b>	The API is to get mirror VLAN leaky status.	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

---

## 10.7.rtk\_mirror\_isolationLeaky\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_mirror\_isolationLeaky\_set(rtk\_enable\_t txenable, rtk\_enable\_t rxenable)**

Set mirror Isolation leaky.

Defined in: mirror.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>txenable</i>
	TX leaky enable.
	<i>rxenable</i>
	RX leaky enable.

**Comments** The API is to set mirror VLAN leaky function forwarding packets to mirror port.

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_ENABLE	Invalid enable input

---

## 10.8.rtk\_mirror\_isolationLeaky\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_mirror\_isolationLeaky\_get(rtk\_enable\_t \*pTxenable, rtk\_enable\_t \*pRxenable)**

Get mirror isolation leaky.

Defined in: mirror.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>*pTxenable</i>	TX leaky enable.
	<i>*pRxenable</i>	RX leaky enable.
<b>Comments</b>	The API is to get mirror isolation leaky status.	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

10.9.rtk\_mirror\_keep\_set

rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_mirror\_keep\_set(rtk\_mirror\_keep\_t mode)

Set mirror packet format keep.

Defined in: mirror.h

Parameters	<i>mode</i>	
Comments	The API is to set -mirror keep mode. The mirror keep mode is as following:	
	- MIRROR_FOLLOW_VLAN	
	- MIRROR_KEEP_ORIGINAL	
	- MIRROR_KEEP_END	
Return Codes	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_ENABLE	Invalid enable input

10.10. rtk\_mirror\_keep\_get

rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_mirror\_keep\_get(rtk\_mirror\_keep\_t \*pMode)

Get mirror packet format keep.

Defined in: mirror.h

---

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>*pMode</i> mirror keep mode.	
<b>Comments</b>	The API is to get mirror keep mode. - MIRROR_FOLLOW_VLAN - MIRROR_KEEP_ORIGINAL - MIRROR_KEEP_END	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

## 10.11. rtk\_mirror\_override\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_mirror\_override\_set(**rtk\_enable\_t** rxMirror, **rtk\_enable\_t** txMirror, **rtk\_enable\_t** aclMirror)

Set port mirror override function.

Defined in: mirror.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>rxMirror</i>
	1: output mirrored packet, 0: output normal forward packet
	<i>txMirror</i>
	1: output mirrored packet, 0: output normal forward packet
	<i>aclMirror</i>
	1: output mirrored packet, 0: output normal forward packet

**Comments** The API is to set mirror override function. This function control the output format when a port output normal forward & mirrored packet at the same time.

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error

---

## 10.12. rtk\_mirror\_override\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_mirror\_override\_get(**rtk\_enable\_t** \*pRxMirror, **rtk\_enable\_t** \*pTxMirror, **rtk\_enable\_t** \*pAclMirror)

Get port mirror override function.

	Defined in: mirror.h	
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>*pRxMirror</i>	1: output mirrored packet, 0: output normal forward packet
	<i>*pTxMirror</i>	1: output mirrored packet, 0: output normal forward packet
	<i>*pAclMirror</i>	1: output mirrored packet, 0: output normal forward packet
<b>Comments</b>	The API is to Get mirror override function. This function control the output format when a port output normal forward & mirrored packet at the same time.	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_NULL_POINTER	Null Pointer

---

## 11. Module oam.h - RTL8367/RTL8367C switch high-level API

	Filename: oam.h
<b>Description</b>	The file includes the following modules and sub-modules (1) OAM (802.3ah) configuration
	Copyright © 2013 Realtek™ Semiconductor Corp. All rights reserved.
	List of Symbols
	Here is a list of all functions and variables in this module
	oam.h - RTL8367/RTL8367C switch high-level API
	rtk_oam_init
	rtk_oam_state_set
	rtk_oam_state_get
	rtk_oam_parserAction_set
	rtk_oam_parserAction_get
	rtk_oam_muxlexerAction_set
	rtk_oam_muxlexerAction_get



---

## 11.1.rtk\_oam\_init

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_oam\_init( void)**

Initialize oam module.

Defined in: oam.h

**Parameters**      *void*

**Comments**      Must initialize oam module before calling any oam APIs.

**Return Codes**      RT\_ERR\_OK                      ok  
                         RT\_ERR\_FAILED                      failed

---

## 11.2.rtk\_oam\_state\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_oam\_state\_set(rtk\_enable\_t enabled)**

This API set OAM state.

Defined in: oam.h

**Parameters**      *enabled*  
                         OAMstate

**Comments**      This API set OAM state.

**Return Codes**      RT\_ERR\_OK                      ok  
                         RT\_ERR\_FAILED                      failed  
                         RT\_ERR\_SMI                      SMI access error  
                         RT\_ERR\_INPUT                      Error parameter

---

## 11.3.rtk\_oam\_state\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_oam\_state\_get(rtk\_enable\_t \*pEnabled)**

This API get OAM state.

	Defined in: oam.h	
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>*pEnabled</i> H/W IGMP state	
<b>Comments</b>	This API set current OAM state.	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Error parameter

11.4.rtk\_oam\_parserAction\_set

rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_oam\_parserAction\_set(rtk\_port\_t port, rtk\_oam\_parser\_act\_t action)

Set OAM parser action

Defined in: oam.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>port</i>	
	port id	
	<i>action</i>	
	parser action	
<b>Comments</b>	None	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_PORT_ID	invalid port id

11.5.rtk\_oam\_parserAction\_get

rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_oam\_parserAction\_get(rtk\_port\_t port, rtk\_oam\_parser\_act\_t \*pAction)

Get OAM parser action

Defined in: oam.h

Parameters

---

	<i>port</i>	
	port id	
	<i>*pAction</i>	
	parser action	
<b>Comments</b>	None	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_PORT_ID	invalid port id

---

## 11.6.rtk\_oam\_muxAction\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_oam\_muxAction\_set(**rtk\_port\_t** *port*,  
**rtk\_oam\_mux\_act\_t** *action*)

Set OAM muxer action

Defined in: oam.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>port</i>	
	port id	
	<i>action</i>	
	parser action	
<b>Comments</b>	None	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_PORT_ID	invalid port id

---

## 11.7.rtk\_oam\_muxAction\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_oam\_muxAction\_get(**rtk\_port\_t** *port*,  
**rtk\_oam\_mux\_act\_t** *\*pAction*)

Get OAM muxer action

Defined in: oam.h

**Parameters**

	<i>port</i>	
	port id	
	<i>*pAction</i>	
	parser action	
<b>Comments</b>	None	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_PORT_ID	invalid port id

## 12. Module port.h - RTL8367/RTL8367C switch high-level API

	Filename: port.h
<b>Description</b>	<p>The file includes port module high-layer API defination</p> <p>Copyright © 2013 Realtek™ Semiconductor Corp. All rights reserved.</p> <p>List of Symbols</p> <p>Here is a list of all functions and variables in this module</p> <p>port.h - RTL8367/RTL8367C switch high-level API</p> <p>rtk_port_phyAutoNegoAbility_set</p> <p>rtk_port_phyAutoNegoAbility_get</p> <p>rtk_port_phyForceModeAbility_set</p> <p>rtk_port_phyForceModeAbility_get</p> <p>rtk_port_phyStatus_get</p> <p>rtk_port_macForceLink_set</p> <p>rtk_port_macForceLink_get</p> <p>rtk_port_macForceLinkExt_set</p> <p>rtk_port_macForceLinkExt_get</p> <p>rtk_port_macStatus_get</p> <p>rtk_port_macLocalLoopbackEnable_set</p> <p>rtk_port_macLocalLoopbackEnable_get</p> <p>rtk_port_phyReg_set</p> <p>rtk_port_phyReg_get</p> <p>rtk_port_backpressureEnable_set</p> <p>rtk_port_backpressureEnable_get</p> <p>rtk_port_adminEnable_set</p> <p>rtk_port_adminEnable_get</p>

---

```

rtk_port_isolation_set
rtk_port_isolation_get
rtk_port_rgmiiDelayExt_set
rtk_port_rgmiiDelayExt_get
rtk_port_phyEnableAll_set
rtk_port_phyEnableAll_get
rtk_port_efid_set
rtk_port_efid_get
rtk_port_phyComboPortMedia_set
rtk_port_phyComboPortMedia_get
rtk_port_rtctEnable_set
rtk_port_rtctResult_get

```

---

## 12.1.rtk\_port\_phyAutoNegoAbility\_set

```

rtk_api_ret_t rtk_port_phyAutoNegoAbility_set(rtk_port_t port,
rtk_port_phy_ability_t *pAbility)

```

Set ethernet PHY auto-negotiation desired ability.

Defined in: port.h

### Parameters

*port*  
port id.  
*\*pAbility*  
Ability structure

### Comments

If Full\_1000 bit is set to 1, the AutoNegotiation will be automatic set to 1. While both AutoNegotiation and Full\_1000 are set to 0, the PHY speed and duplex selection will be set as following 100F > 100H > 10F > 10H priority sequence.

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.
RT_ERR_PHY_REG_ID	Invalid PHY address
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.
RT_ERR_BUSYWAIT_TIMEOUT	PHY access busy

---

## 12.2. rtk\_port\_phyAutoNegoAbility\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_port\_phyAutoNegoAbility\_get(**rtk\_port\_t** port,  
**rtk\_port\_phy\_ability\_t** \*pAbility)

Get PHY ability through PHY registers.

Defined in: port.h

### Parameters

*port*

Port id.

*\*pAbility*

Ability structure

### Comments

Get the capability of specified PHY.

### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT\_ERR\_FAILED

failed

RT\_ERR\_SMI

SMI access error

RT\_ERR\_PORT\_ID

Invalid port number.

RT\_ERR\_PHY\_REG\_ID

Invalid PHY address

RT\_ERR\_INPUT

Invalid input parameters.

RT\_ERR\_BUSYWAIT\_TIMEOUT

PHY access busy

---

## 12.3. rtk\_port\_phyForceModeAbility\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_port\_phyForceModeAbility\_set(**rtk\_port\_t** port,  
**rtk\_port\_phy\_ability\_t** \*pAbility)

Set the port speed/duplex mode/pause/asy\_pause in the PHY force mode.

Defined in: port.h

### Parameters

*port*

port id.

*\*pAbility*

Ability structure

### Comments

If Full\_1000 bit is set to 1, the AutoNegotiation will be automatic set to 1. While both AutoNegotiation and Full\_1000 are set to 0, the PHY speed and duplex selection will be set as following 100F > 100H > 10F > 10H priority sequence.

---

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.
	RT_ERR_PHY_REG_ID	Invalid PHY address
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.
	RT_ERR_BUSYWAIT_TIMEOUT	PHY access busy

---

## 12.4. rtk\_port\_phyForceModeAbility\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_port\_phyForceModeAbility\_get(**rtk\_port\_t** port, **rtk\_port\_phy\_ability\_t** \*pAbility)

Get PHY ability through PHY registers.

Defined in: port.h

### Parameters

*port*

Port id.

*\*pAbility*

Ability structure

### Comments

Get the capability of specified PHY.

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.
RT_ERR_PHY_REG_ID	Invalid PHY address
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.
RT_ERR_BUSYWAIT_TIMEOUT	PHY access busy

---

## 12.5. rtk\_port\_phyStatus\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_port\_phyStatus\_get(**rtk\_port\_t** port, **rtk\_port\_linkStatus\_t** \*pLinkStatus, **rtk\_port\_speed\_t** \*pSpeed, **rtk\_port\_duplex\_t** \*pDuplex)

Get ethernet PHY linking status

	Defined in: port.h	
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>port</i>	Port id.
	<i>*pLinkStatus</i>	PHY link status
	<i>*pSpeed</i>	PHY link speed
	<i>*pDuplex</i>	PHY duplex mode
	API will return auto negotiation status of phy.	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.
	RT_ERR_PHY_REG_ID	Invalid PHY address
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.
	RT_ERR_BUSYWAIT_TIMEOUT	PHY access busy

---

## 12.6. rtk\_port\_macForceLink\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_port\_macForceLink\_set(**rtk\_port\_t** *port*,  
**rtk\_port\_mac\_ability\_t** *\*pPortability*)

Set port force linking configuration.

Defined in: port.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>port</i>	port id.
	<i>*pPortability</i>	port ability configuration
<b>Comments</b>	This API can set Port/MAC force mode properties.	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.



---

---

## 12.7.rtk\_port\_macForceLink\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_port\_macForceLink\_get(rtk\_port\_t port,  
rtk\_port\_mac\_ability\_t \*pPortability)**

Get port force linking configuration.

Defined in: port.h

### Parameters

*port*  
Port id.  
*\*pPortability*  
port ability configuration

### Comments

This API can get Port/MAC force mode properties.

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

---

## 12.8.rtk\_port\_macForceLinkExt\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_port\_macForceLinkExt\_set(rtk\_port\_t port,  
rtk\_mode\_ext\_t mode, rtk\_port\_mac\_ability\_t \*pPortability)**

Set external interface force linking configuration.

Defined in: port.h

### Parameters

*port*  
external port ID  
*mode*  
external interface mode  
*\*pPortability*  
port ability configuration

### Comments

This API can set external interface force mode properties. The external interface can be set to:  
- MODE\_EXT\_DISABLE,  
- MODE\_EXT\_RGMII,

- MODE\_EXT\_MII\_MAC,
- MODE\_EXT\_MII\_PHY,
- MODE\_EXT\_TMII\_MAC,
- MODE\_EXT\_TMII\_PHY,
- MODE\_EXT\_GMII,
- MODE\_EXT\_RMII\_MAC,
- MODE\_EXT\_RMII\_PHY,
- MODE\_EXT\_SGMII,
- MODE\_EXT\_HSGMII

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

## 12.9.rtk\_port\_macForceLinkExt\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_port\_macForceLinkExt\_get(**rtk\_port\_t** port,  
**rtk\_mode\_ext\_t** \*pMode,**rtk\_port\_mac\_ability\_t** \*pPortability)

Set external interface force linking configuration.

Defined in: port.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>port</i>
	external port ID
	<i>*pMode</i>
	external interface mode
	<i>*pPortability</i>
	port ability configuration

**Comments** This API can get external interface force mode properties.

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

---

---

## 12.10. rtk\_port\_macStatus\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_port\_macStatus\_get(**rtk\_port\_t** port,  
**rtk\_port\_mac\_ability\_t** \*pPortstatus)

Get port link status.

Defined in: port.h

### Parameters

*port*

Port id.

*\*pPortstatus*

port ability configuration

### Comments

This API can get Port/PHY properties.

### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT\_ERR\_FAILED

failed

RT\_ERR\_SMI

SMI access error

RT\_ERR\_PORT\_ID

Invalid port number.

---

## 12.11. rtk\_port\_macLocalLoopbackEnable\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_port\_macLocalLoopbackEnable\_set(**rtk\_port\_t** port,  
**rtk\_enable\_t** enable)

Set Port Local Loopback. (Redirect TX to RX.)

Defined in: port.h

### Parameters

*port*

Port id.

*enable*

Loopback state, 0:disable, 1:enable

### Comments

This API can enable/disable Local loopback in MAC. For UTP port, This API will also enable the digital loopback bit in PHY register for sync of speed between PHY and MAC. For EXT port, users need to force the link state by themself.

### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT\_ERR\_FAILED

failed

RT\_ERR\_SMI

SMI access error

RT\_ERR\_PORT\_ID

Invalid port number.

---

## 12.12. rtk\_port\_macLocalLoopbackEnable\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_port\_macLocalLoopbackEnable\_get(**rtk\_port\_t** *port*,  
**rtk\_enable\_t** \**pEnable*)

Get Port Local Loopback. (Redirect TX to RX.)

Defined in: port.h

### Parameters

*port*

Port id.

\**pEnable*

Loopback state, 0:disable, 1:enable

### Comments

None.

### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT\_ERR\_FAILED

failed

RT\_ERR\_SMI

SMI access error

RT\_ERR\_PORT\_ID

Invalid port number.

---

## 12.13. rtk\_port\_phyReg\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_port\_phyReg\_set(**rtk\_port\_t** *port*, **rtk\_port\_phy\_reg\_t** *reg*,  
**rtk\_port\_phy\_data\_t** *value*)

Set PHY register data of the specific port.

Defined in: port.h

### Parameters

*port*

port id.

*reg*

Register id

*value*

Register data

### Comments

This API can set PHY register data of the specific port.

---

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.
	RT_ERR_PHY_REG_ID	Invalid PHY address
	RT_ERR_BUSYWAIT_TIMEOUT	PHY access busy

---

## 12.14. rtk\_port\_phyReg\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_port\_phyReg\_get(**rtk\_port\_t** port, **rtk\_port\_phy\_reg\_t** reg, **rtk\_port\_phy\_data\_t** \*pData)

Get PHY register data of the specific port.

Defined in: port.h

### Parameters

*port*

Port id.

*reg*

Register id

*\*pData*

Register data

### Comments

This API can get PHY register data of the specific port.

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.
	RT_ERR_PHY_REG_ID	Invalid PHY address
	RT_ERR_BUSYWAIT_TIMEOUT	PHY access busy

---

## 12.15. rtk\_port\_backpressureEnable\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_port\_backpressureEnable\_set(**rtk\_port\_t** port, **rtk\_enable\_t** enable)

Set the half duplex backpressure enable status of the specific port.

	Defined in: port.h	
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>port</i> port id. <i>enable</i> Back pressure status.	
<b>Comments</b>	This API can set the half duplex backpressure enable status of the specific port. The half duplex backpressure enable status of the port is as following: - DISABLE - ENABLE	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.
	RT_ERR_ENABLE	Invalid enable input.

---

## 12.16. rtk\_port\_backpressureEnable\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_port\_backpressureEnable\_get(**rtk\_port\_t** *port*,  
**rtk\_enable\_t** \**pEnable*)

Get the half duplex backpressure enable status of the specific port.

Defined in: port.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>port</i> Port id. <i>*pEnable</i> Back pressure status.	
<b>Comments</b>	This API can get the half duplex backpressure enable status of the specific port. The half duplex backpressure enable status of the port is as following: - DISABLE - ENABLE	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.

---

---

## 12.17. rtk\_port\_adminEnable\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_port\_adminEnable\_set(**rtk\_port\_t** port, **rtk\_enable\_t** enable)

Set port admin configuration of the specific port.

Defined in: port.h

### Parameters

*port*

port id.

*enable*

Back pressure status.

### Comments

This API can set port admin configuration of the specific port. The port admin configuration of the port is as following:

- DISABLE

- ENABLE

### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT\_ERR\_FAILED

failed

RT\_ERR\_SMI

SMI access error

RT\_ERR\_PORT\_ID

Invalid port number.

RT\_ERR\_ENABLE

Invalid enable input.

---

## 12.18. rtk\_port\_adminEnable\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_port\_adminEnable\_get(**rtk\_port\_t** port, **rtk\_enable\_t** \*pEnable)

Get port admin configuration of the specific port.

Defined in: port.h

### Parameters

*port*

Port id.

*\*pEnable*

Back pressure status.

### Comments

This API can get port admin configuration of the specific port. The port admin configuration of the port is as following:

	- DISABLE	
	- ENABLE	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.

---

<b>12.19. rtk_port_isolation_set</b>		
	rtk_api_ret_t rtk_port_isolation_set(rtk_port_t port, rtk_portmask_t *pPortmask)	
	Set permitted port isolation portmask	
	Defined in: port.h	
<b>Parameters</b>	port	
	port id.	
	*pPortmask	
	Permit port mask	
<b>Comments</b>	This API set the port mask that a port can trasmit packet to of each port A port can only transmit packet to ports included in permitted portmask	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.
	RT_ERR_PORT_MASK	Invalid portmask.

---

<b>12.20. rtk_port_isolation_get</b>		
	rtk_api_ret_t rtk_port_isolation_get(rtk_port_t port, rtk_portmask_t *pPortmask)	
	Get permitted port isolation portmask	
	Defined in: port.h	



---

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>port</i>	Port id.
	<i>*pPortmask</i>	Permit port mask
<b>Comments</b>	This API get the port mask that a port can trasmit packet to of each port A port can only transmit packet to ports included in permitted portmask	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.

---

## 12.21. rtk\_port\_rgmiiDelayExt\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_port\_rgmiiDelayExt\_set(**rtk\_port\_t** port, **rtk\_data\_t** txDelay, **rtk\_data\_t** rxDelay)

Set RGMII interface delay value for TX and RX.

Defined in: port.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>port</i>	TX delay value, 1 for delay 2ns and 0 for no
	<i>txDelay</i>	RX delay value, 0~7 for delay setup.
	<i>rxDelay</i>	Register data

**Comments** This API can set external interface 2 RGMII delay. In TX delay, there are 2 selection: no-delay and 2ns delay. In RX decay, there are 8 steps for delay tuning. 0 for no-delay, and 7 for maximum delay.

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

---

## 12.22. rtk\_port\_rgmiiDelayExt\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_port\_rgmiiDelayExt\_get(**rtk\_port\_t** *port*, **rtk\_data\_t** *\*pTxDelay*, **rtk\_data\_t** *\*pRxDelay*)

Get RGMII interface delay value for TX and RX.

Defined in: port.h

### Parameters

*port*  
TX delay value  
*\*pTxDelay*  
RX delay value  
*\*pRxDelay*  
Register data

### Comments

This API can set external interface 2 RGMII delay. In TX delay, there are 2 selection: no-delay and 2ns delay. In RX delay, there are 8 steps for delay tuning. 0 for no-delay, and 7 for maximum delay.

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

---

## 12.23. rtk\_port\_phyEnableAll\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_port\_phyEnableAll\_set(**rtk\_enable\_t** *enable*)

Set all PHY enable status.

Defined in: port.h

### Parameters

*enable*  
PHY Enable State.

### Comments

This API can set all PHY status. The configuration of all PHY is as following:  
- DISABLE  
- ENABLE

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed

---

RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_ENABLE	Invalid enable input.

---

## 12.24. rtk\_port\_phyEnableAll\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_port\_phyEnableAll\_get(rtk\_enable\_t \*pEnable)**

Get all PHY enable status.

Defined in: port.h

### Parameters

*\*pEnable*  
PHY Enable State.

### Comments

This API can set all PHY status. The configuration of all PHY is as following:

- DISABLE
- ENABLE

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error

---

## 12.25. rtk\_port\_efid\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_port\_efid\_set(rtk\_port\_t port, rtk\_data\_t efid)**

Set port-based enhanced filtering database

Defined in: port.h

### Parameters

*port*  
Port id.

*efid*  
Specified enhanced filtering database.

### Comments

The API can set port-based enhanced filtering database.

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_L2_FID	Invalid fid.

RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameter.
RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port ID.

## 12.26. rtk\_port\_efid\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_port\_efid\_get(**rtk\_port\_t** *port*, **rtk\_data\_t** \**pEfId*)

Get port-based enhanced filtering database

Defined in: port.h

### Parameters

*port*

Port id.

\**pEfId*

Specified enhanced filtering database.

### Comments

The API can get port-based enhanced filtering database status.

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.
RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port ID.

## 12.27. rtk\_port\_phyComboPortMedia\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_port\_phyComboPortMedia\_set(**rtk\_port\_t** *port*, **rtk\_port\_media\_t** *media*)

Set Combo port media type

Defined in: port.h

### Parameters

*port*

Port id. (Should be Port 4)

*media*

Media (COPPER or FIBER)

### Comments

The API can Set Combo port media type.

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
-----------	----

---

RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.
RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port ID.

---

## 12.28. rtk\_port\_phyComboPortMedia\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_port\_phyComboPortMedia\_get(**rtk\_port\_t** port,  
**rtk\_port\_media\_t** \*pMedia)

Get Combo port media type

Defined in: port.h

### Parameters

*port*  
Port id. (Should be Port 4)  
*\*pMedia*  
Media (COPPER or FIBER)

### Comments

The API can Set Combo port media type.

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.
RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port ID.

---

## 12.29. rtk\_port\_rtctEnable\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_port\_rtctEnable\_set(**rtk\_portmask\_t** \*pPortmask)

Enable RTCT test

Defined in: port.h

### Parameters

*\*pPortmask*  
Port mask of RTCT enabled port

### Comments

The API can enable RTCT Test

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
-----------	----

RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_PORT_MASK	Invalid port mask.

---

### 12.30. rtk\_port\_rtctDisable\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_port\_rtctDisable\_set(**rtk\_portmask\_t** \*pPortmask)

Disable RTCT test

Defined in: port.h

**Parameters**      *\*pPortmask*  
                     Port mask of RTCT disabled port

**Comments**        The API can disable RTCT Test

**Return Codes**    RT\_ERR\_OK                      ok  
                     RT\_ERR\_FAILED                  failed  
                     RT\_ERR\_SMI                      SMI access error  
                     RT\_ERR\_PORT\_MASK              Invalid port mask.

---

### 12.31. rtk\_port\_rtctResult\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_port\_rtctResult\_get(**rtk\_port\_t** port, **rtk\_rtctResult\_t** \*pRtctResult)

Get the result of RTCT test

Defined in: port.h

**Parameters**        *port*  
                     Port ID  
                     *\*pRtctResult*  
                     The result of RTCT result

**Comments**        The API can get RTCT test result. RTCT test may takes 4.8 seconds to finish its test at most. Thus, if this API return RT\_ERR\_PHY\_RTCT\_NOT\_FINISH or other error code, the result can not be referenced and user should call this API again until this API returns a RT\_ERR\_OK. The result is stored at

---

pRtctResult->ge\_result pRtctResult->linkType is unused. The unit of channel length is 2.5cm. Ex. 300 means  $300 * 2.5 = 750\text{cm} = 7.5\text{M}$

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port ID.
	RT_ERR_PHY_RTCT_NOT_FINISH	Testing does not finish.

---

## 12.32. rtk\_port\_sds\_reset

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_port\_sds\_reset(**rtk\_port\_t** port)

Reset Serdes

Defined in: port.h

### Parameters

*port*  
Port ID

### Comments

The API can reset Serdes

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port ID.

---

## 12.33. rtk\_port\_sgmiilinkStatus\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_port\_sgmiilinkStatus\_get(**rtk\_port\_t** port, **rtk\_data\_t** \*pSignalDetect, **rtk\_data\_t** \*pSync, **rtk\_port\_linkStatus\_t** \*pLink)

Get SGMII status.

Defined in: port.h

### Parameters

*port*  
Port ID  
*pSignalDetect*  
Signal detect

*pSync*  
Sync  
*pLink*  
Link

**Comments** The API can get SGMII status

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port ID.

---

## 12.34. rtk\_port\_sgmiINway\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_port\_sgmiINway\_set(**rtk\_port\_t** port, **rtk\_enable\_t** state)

Configure SGMII/HSGMII port Nway state.

Defined in: port.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>port</i> Port ID
	<i>state</i> Nway state

**Comments** The API can configure SGMII/HSGMII port Nway state

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port ID.

---

## 12.35. rtk\_port\_sgmiINway\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_port\_sgmiINway\_get(**rtk\_port\_t** port, **rtk\_enable\_t** \*pState)

Get SGMII/HSGMII port Nway state.

Defined in: port.h



---

**Parameters**

*port*  
Port ID  
*pState*  
Nway state

**Comments**

The API can get SGMII/HSGMII port Nway state

**Return Codes**

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port ID.

---

## 13. Module ptp.h - RTL8367/RTL8367C switch high-level API

Filename: ptp.h

**Description**

The file includes time module high-layer API defination

Copyright © 2013 Realtek™ Semiconductor Corp. All rights reserved.

**List of Symbols**

Here is a list of all functions and variables in this module

ptp.h - RTL8367/RTL8367C switch high-level API

rtk\_ptp\_init  
rtk\_ptp\_mac\_set  
rtk\_ptp\_mac\_get  
rtk\_ptp\_tpid\_set  
rtk\_ptp\_tpid\_get  
rtk\_ptp\_refTime\_set  
rtk\_ptp\_refTime\_get  
rtk\_ptp\_refTimeAdjust\_set  
rtk\_ptp\_refTimeEnable\_set  
rtk\_ptp\_refTimeEnable\_get  
rtk\_ptp\_portEnable\_set  
rtk\_ptp\_portEnable\_get  
rtk\_ptp\_portTimestamp\_get  
rtk\_ptp\_intControl\_set  
rtk\_ptp\_intControl\_get

rtk\_ptp\_intStatus\_get  
rtk\_ptp\_portIntStatus\_set  
rtk\_ptp\_portIntStatus\_get  
rtk\_ptp\_portTrap\_set  
rtk\_ptp\_portTrap\_get

---

### 13.1.rtk\_ptp\_init

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_ptp\_init( void)**

PTP function initialization.

Defined in: ptp.h

**Parameters**      *void*

**Comments**      This API is used to initialize EEE status.

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error

---

### 13.2.rtk\_ptp\_mac\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_ptp\_mac\_set(rtk\_mac\_t mac)**

Configure PTP mac address.

Defined in: ptp.h

**Parameters**      *mac*  
                    mac address to parser PTP packets.

**Comments**      None

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameter.

---

---

### 13.3.rtk\_ptp\_mac\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_ptp\_mac\_get(**rtk\_mac\_t** \*pMac)

Get PTP mac address.

Defined in: ptp.h

#### Parameters

*\*pMac*  
mac address to parser PTP packets.

#### Comments

None

#### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameter.

---

### 13.4.rtk\_ptp\_tpid\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_ptp\_tpid\_set(**rtk\_ptp\_tpid\_t** *outerId*, **rtk\_ptp\_tpid\_t** *innerId*)

Configure PTP accepted outer & inner tag TPID.

Defined in: ptp.h

#### Parameters

*outerId*  
Ether type of S  
*innerId*  
Ether type of C

#### Comments

None

#### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameter.

---

## 13.5.rtk\_ptp\_tpid\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_ptp\_tpid\_get(rtk\_ptp\_tpid\_t \*pOuterId, rtk\_ptp\_tpid\_t \*pInnerId)

Get PTP accepted outer & inner tag TPID.

Defined in: ptp.h

**Parameters**      *\*pOuterId*  
                    Ether type of S  
*\*pInnerId*  
                    Ether type of C

**Comments**      None

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error

---

## 13.6.rtk\_ptp\_refTime\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_ptp\_refTime\_set(rtk\_ptp\_timeStamp\_t timeStamp)

Set the reference time of the specified device.

Defined in: ptp.h

**Parameters**      *timeStamp*  
                    reference timestamp value

**Comments**      None

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_INPUT	invalid input parameter
	Applicable: 8390,8380	Invalid input parameter.

---

## 13.7. rtk\_ptp\_refTime\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_ptp\_refTime\_get(rtk\_ptp\_timeStamp\_t \*pTimeStamp)**

Get the reference time of the specified device.

Defined in: ptp.h

### Parameters

*\*pTimeStamp*  
pointer buffer of the reference time

### Comments

None

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_UNIT_ID	invalid unit id
RT_ERR_NOT_INIT	The module is not initial
RT_ERR_NULL_POINTER	input parameter may be null pointer

Applicable:

8390,8380

---

## 13.8. rtk\_ptp\_refTimeAdjust\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_ptp\_refTimeAdjust\_set(rtk\_ptp\_sys\_adjust\_t sign, rtk\_ptp\_timeStamp\_t timeStamp)**

Adjust the reference time.

Defined in: ptp.h

### Parameters

*sign*  
unit id  
*timeStamp*  
significant

### Comments

sign=0 for positive adjustment, sign=1 for negative adjustment.

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_UNIT_ID	invalid unit id
RT_ERR_NOT_INIT	The module is not initial
RT_ERR_INPUT	invalid input parameter

---

## 13.9. rtk\_ptp\_refTimeEnable\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_ptp\_refTimeEnable\_set(**rtk\_enable\_t** enable)

Set the enable state of reference time of the specified device.

Defined in: ptp.h

**Parameters**      *enable*  
                    status

**Comments**        None

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_INPUT	invalid input parameter

---

## 13.10. rtk\_ptp\_refTimeEnable\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_ptp\_refTimeEnable\_get(**rtk\_enable\_t** \*pEnable)

Get the enable state of reference time of the specified device.

Defined in: ptp.h

**Parameters**      \*pEnable  
                    status

**Comments**        None

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_UNIT_ID	invalid unit id
	RT_ERR_NOT_INIT	The module is not initial
	RT_ERR_NULL_POINTER	input parameter may be null pointer
	Applicable: 8390,8380	

---

---

### 13.11. rtk\_ptp\_portEnable\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_ptp\_portEnable\_set(**rtk\_port\_t** *port*, **rtk\_enable\_t** *enable*)

Set PTP status of the specified port.

Defined in: ptp.h

**Parameters**

*port*  
port id

*enable*  
status

**Comments**

None

**Return Codes**

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_PORT	invalid port id
RT_ERR_INPUT	invalid input parameter

---

### 13.12. rtk\_ptp\_portEnable\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_ptp\_portEnable\_get(**rtk\_port\_t** *port*, **rtk\_enable\_t** *\*pEnable*)

Get PTP status of the specified port.

Defined in: ptp.h

**Parameters**

*port*  
port id

*\*pEnable*  
status

**Comments**

None

**Return Codes**

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_PORT	invalid port id
RT_ERR_NULL_POINTER	input parameter may be null pointer

---

### 13.13. rtk\_ptp\_portTimestamp\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_ptp\_portTimestamp\_get(**rtk\_port\_t** *port*,  
**rtk\_ptp\_msgType\_t** *type*, **rtk\_ptp\_info\_t** *\*pInfo*)

Get PTP timestamp according to the PTP identifier on the dedicated port from the specified device.

Defined in: ptp.h

**Parameters**

*port*  
unit id  
*type*  
port id  
*\*pInfo*  
PTP message type

**Comments**

None

**Return Codes**

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_PORT_ID	invalid port id
RT_ERR_INPUT	invalid input parameter
RT_ERR_NULL_POINTER	input parameter may be null pointer

Applicable:  
8390,8380

---

### 13.14. rtk\_ptp\_intControl\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_ptp\_intControl\_set(**rtk\_ptp\_intType\_t** *type*, **rtk\_enable\_t** *enable*)

Set PTP interrupt trigger status configuration.

Defined in: ptp.h

**Parameters**

*type*  
Interrupt type.  
*enable*  
Interrupt status.

**Comments**



---

The API can set PTP interrupt status configuration. The interrupt trigger status is shown in the following: PTP\_INT\_TYPE\_TX\_SYNC = 0, PTP\_INT\_TYPE\_TX\_DELAY\_REQ, PTP\_INT\_TYPE\_TX\_PDELAY\_REQ, PTP\_INT\_TYPE\_TX\_PDELAY\_RESP, PTP\_INT\_TYPE\_RX\_SYNC, PTP\_INT\_TYPE\_RX\_DELAY\_REQ, PTP\_INT\_TYPE\_RX\_PDELAY\_REQ, PTP\_INT\_TYPE\_RX\_PDELAY\_RESP, PTP\_INT\_TYPE\_ALL,

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.
	RT_ERR_ENABLE	Invalid enable input.

---

### 13.15. rtk\_ptp\_intControl\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_ptp\_intControl\_get(**rtk\_ptp\_intType\_t** type, **rtk\_enable\_t** \*pEnable)

Get PTP interrupt trigger status configuration.

Defined in: ptp.h

<b>Parameters</b>	type
	Interrupt type.
	*pEnable Interrupt status.

**Comments** The API can get interrupt status configuration. The interrupt trigger status is shown in the following: PTP\_INT\_TYPE\_TX\_SYNC = 0, PTP\_INT\_TYPE\_TX\_DELAY\_REQ, PTP\_INT\_TYPE\_TX\_PDELAY\_REQ, PTP\_INT\_TYPE\_TX\_PDELAY\_RESP, PTP\_INT\_TYPE\_RX\_SYNC, PTP\_INT\_TYPE\_RX\_DELAY\_REQ, PTP\_INT\_TYPE\_RX\_PDELAY\_REQ, PTP\_INT\_TYPE\_RX\_PDELAY\_RESP,

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

---

## 13.16. rtk\_ptp\_intStatus\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_ptp\_intStatus\_get(**rtk\_ptp\_intStatus\_t** \*pStatusMask)

Get PTP port interrupt trigger status.

Defined in: ptp.h

### Parameters

\*pStatusMask  
physical port

### Comments

The API can get interrupt trigger status when interrupt happened. The interrupt trigger status is shown in the following:

- PORT 0 INT (value[0] (Bit0))
- PORT 1 INT (value[0] (Bit1))
- PORT 2 INT (value[0] (Bit2))
- PORT 3 INT (value[0] (Bit3))
- PORT 4 INT (value[0] (Bit4))

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

---

## 13.17. rtk\_ptp\_portIntStatus\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_ptp\_portIntStatus\_set(**rtk\_port\_t** port, **rtk\_ptp\_intStatus\_t** statusMask)

Set PTP port interrupt trigger status to clean.

Defined in: ptp.h

### Parameters

port  
physical port  
statusMask  
Interrupt status bit mask.

### Comments

The API can clean interrupt trigger status when interrupt happened. The interrupt trigger status is shown in the following:

- PTP\_INT\_TYPE\_TX\_SYNC (value[0] (Bit0))
- PTP\_INT\_TYPE\_TX\_DELAY\_REQ (value[0] (Bit1))
- PTP\_INT\_TYPE\_TX\_PDELAY\_REQ (value[0] (Bit2))

---

- PTP\_INT\_TYPE\_TX\_PDELAY\_RESP (value[0] (Bit3))
- PTP\_INT\_TYPE\_RX\_SYNC (value[0] (Bit4))
- PTP\_INT\_TYPE\_RX\_DELAY\_REQ (value[0] (Bit5))
- PTP\_INT\_TYPE\_RX\_PDELAY\_REQ (value[0] (Bit6))
- PTP\_INT\_TYPE\_RX\_PDELAY\_RESP (value[0] (Bit7)) The status will be cleared after execute this API.

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

---

### 13.18. rtk\_ptp\_portIntStatus\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_ptp\_portIntStatus\_get(**rtk\_port\_t** port, **rtk\_ptp\_intStatus\_t** \*pStatusMask)

Get PTP port interrupt trigger status.

Defined in: ptp.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>port</i>
	physical port
	<i>*pStatusMask</i>

Interrupt status bit mask.

**Comments** The API can get interrupt trigger status when interrupt happened. The interrupt trigger status is shown in the following:

- PTP\_INT\_TYPE\_TX\_SYNC (value[0] (Bit0))
- PTP\_INT\_TYPE\_TX\_DELAY\_REQ (value[0] (Bit1))
- PTP\_INT\_TYPE\_TX\_PDELAY\_REQ (value[0] (Bit2))
- PTP\_INT\_TYPE\_TX\_PDELAY\_RESP (value[0] (Bit3))
- PTP\_INT\_TYPE\_RX\_SYNC (value[0] (Bit4))
- PTP\_INT\_TYPE\_RX\_DELAY\_REQ (value[0] (Bit5))
- PTP\_INT\_TYPE\_RX\_PDELAY\_REQ (value[0] (Bit6))
- PTP\_INT\_TYPE\_RX\_PDELAY\_RESP (value[0] (Bit7))

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

---

### 13.19. `rtk_ptp_portTrap_set`

`rtk_api_ret_t rtk_ptp_portTrap_set(rtk_port_t port, rtk_enable_t enable)`

Set PTP packet trap of the specified port.

Defined in: `ptp.h`

#### Parameters

*port*

port id

*enable*

status

#### Comments

None

#### Return Codes

`RT_ERR_OK`

ok

`RT_ERR_FAILED`

failed

`RT_ERR_PORT`

invalid port id

`RT_ERR_INPUT`

invalid input parameter

---

### 13.20. `rtk_ptp_portTrap_get`

`rtk_api_ret_t rtk_ptp_portTrap_get(rtk_port_t port, rtk_enable_t *pEnable)`

Get PTP packet trap of the specified port.

Defined in: `ptp.h`

#### Parameters

*port*

port id

*\*pEnable*

status

#### Comments

None

#### Return Codes

`RT_ERR_OK`

ok

`RT_ERR_FAILED`

failed

`RT_ERR_PORT`

invalid port id

`RT_ERR_NULL_POINTER`

input parameter may be null pointer

---

---

## 14. Module qos.h - RTL8367/RTL8367C switch high-level API

Filename: qos.h

### Description

The file includes QoS module high-layer API definition

Copyright © 2013 Realtek™ Semiconductor Corp. All rights reserved.

### List of Symbols

Here is a list of all functions and variables in this module

qos.h - RTL8367/RTL8367C switch high-level API

rtk\_qos\_init  
rtk\_qos\_priSel\_set  
rtk\_qos\_priSel\_get  
rtk\_qos\_1pPriRemap\_set  
rtk\_qos\_1pPriRemap\_get  
rtk\_qos\_1pRemarkSrcSel\_set  
rtk\_qos\_1pRemarkSrcSel\_get  
rtk\_qos\_dscpPriRemap\_set  
rtk\_qos\_dscpPriRemap\_get  
rtk\_qos\_portPri\_set  
rtk\_qos\_portPri\_get  
rtk\_qos\_queueNum\_set  
rtk\_qos\_queueNum\_get  
rtk\_qos\_priMap\_set  
rtk\_qos\_priMap\_get  
rtk\_qos\_schedulingQueue\_set  
rtk\_qos\_schedulingQueue\_get  
rtk\_qos\_1pRemarkEnable\_set  
rtk\_qos\_1pRemarkEnable\_get  
rtk\_qos\_1pRemark\_set  
rtk\_qos\_1pRemark\_get  
rtk\_qos\_dscpRemarkEnable\_set  
rtk\_qos\_dscpRemarkEnable\_get  
rtk\_qos\_dscpRemark\_set  
rtk\_qos\_dscpRemark\_get  
rtk\_qos\_dscpRemarkSrcSel\_set  
rtk\_qos\_dscpRemarkSrcSel\_get  
rtk\_qos\_dscpRemark2Dscp\_set  
rtk\_qos\_dscpRemark2Dscp\_get  
rtk\_qos\_portPriSelIndex\_set

rtk\_qos\_portPriSelIndex\_get

---

## 14.1.rtk\_qos\_init

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_qos\_init(rtk\_queue\_num\_t queueNum)**

Configure Qos default settings with queue number assignment to each port.

Defined in: qos.h

### Parameters

*queueNum*

Queue number of each port.

### Comments

This API will initialize related Qos setting with queue number assignment. The queue number is from 1 to 8.

### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT\_ERR\_FAILED

failed

RT\_ERR\_SMI

SMI access error

RT\_ERR\_QUEUE\_NUM

Invalid queue number.

RT\_ERR\_INPUT

Invalid input parameters.

---

## 14.2.rtk\_qos\_priSel\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_qos\_priSel\_set(rtk\_qos\_priDecTbl\_t index,  
rtk\_priority\_select\_t \*pPriDec)**

Configure the priority order among different priority mechanism.

Defined in: qos.h

### Parameters

*index*

Priority decision table index (0~1)

*\*pPriDec*

Priority assign for port, dscp, 802.1p, cvlan, svlan, acl based priority decision.

### Comments

ASIC will follow user priority setting of mechanisms to select mapped queue priority for receiving frame. If two priority mechanisms are the same, the ASIC will chose the highest priority from mechanisms to assign queue priority to receiving frame. The priority sources are:  
- PRIDEC\_PORT

- PRIDEC\_ACL
- PRIDEC\_DSCP
- PRIDEC\_1Q
- PRIDEC\_1AD
- PRIDEC\_CVLAN
- PRIDEC\_DA
- PRIDEC\_SA

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_QOS_SEL_PRI_SOURCE	Invalid priority decision source parameter.

### 14.3.rtk\_qos\_priSel\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_qos\_priSel\_get(rtk\_qos\_priDecTbl\_t index, rtk\_priority\_select\_t \*pPriDec)**

Get the priority order configuration among different priority mechanism.

Defined in: qos.h

#### Parameters

*index*

Priority decision table index (0~1)

*\*pPriDec*

Priority assign for port, dscp, 802.1p, cvlan, svlan, acl based priority decision .

#### Comments

ASIC will follow user priority setting of mechanisms to select mapped queue priority for receiving frame. If two priority mechanisms are the same, the ASIC will chose the highest priority from mechanisms to assign queue priority to receiving frame. The priority sources are:

- PRIDEC\_PORT,
- PRIDEC\_ACL,
- PRIDEC\_DSCP,
- PRIDEC\_1Q,
- PRIDEC\_1AD,
- PRIDEC\_CVLAN,
- PRIDEC\_DA,
- PRIDEC\_SA,

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error

---

## 14.4.rtk\_qos\_1pPriRemap\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_qos\_1pPriRemap\_set(**rtk\_pri\_t** dot1p\_pri, **rtk\_pri\_t** int\_pri)

Configure 1Q priorities mapping to internal absolute priority.

Defined in: qos.h

### Parameters

*dot1p\_pri*

802.1p priority value.

*int\_pri*

internal priority value.

### Comments

Priority of 802.1Q assignment for internal asic priority, and it is used for queue usage and packet scheduling.

### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT\_ERR\_FAILED

failed

RT\_ERR\_SMI

SMI access error

RT\_ERR\_INPUT

Invalid input parameters.

RT\_ERR\_VLAN\_PRIORITY

Invalid 1p priority.

RT\_ERR\_QOS\_INT\_PRIORITY

Invalid priority.

---

## 14.5.rtk\_qos\_1pPriRemap\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_qos\_1pPriRemap\_get(**rtk\_pri\_t** dot1p\_pri, **rtk\_pri\_t** \*pInt\_pri)

Get 1Q priorities mapping to internal absolute priority.

Defined in: qos.h

### Parameters

*dot1p\_pri*

802.1p priority value .

*\*pInt\_pri*

internal priority value.

### Comments

Priority of 802.1Q assignent for internal asic priority, and it is uesed for queue usage and packet scheduling.



---

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_VLAN_PRIORITY	Invalid priority.
	RT_ERR_QOS_INT_PRIORITY	Invalid priority.

---

## 14.6. rtk\_qos\_1pRemarkSrcSel\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_qos\_1pRemarkSrcSel\_set(rtk\_qos\_1pRmkSrc\_t *type*)

Set remarking source of 802.1p remarking.

Defined in: qos.h

**Parameters**      *type*  
                         remarking source

**Comments**      The API can configure 802.1p remark functionality to map original 802.1p value or internal priority to TX DSCP value.

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_NOT_INIT	The module is not initial
	RT_ERR_PORT_ID	invalid port id
	RT_ERR_INPUT	invalid input parameter
	RT_ERR_QOS_INT_PRIORITY	

---

## 14.7. rtk\_qos\_1pRemarkSrcSel\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_qos\_1pRemarkSrcSel\_get(rtk\_qos\_1pRmkSrc\_t *\*pType*)

Get remarking source of 802.1p remarking.

Defined in: qos.h

**Parameters**      *\*pType*  
                         remarking source

**Comments**      None

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
---------------------	-----------	----

RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_NOT_INIT	The module is not initial
RT_ERR_PORT_ID	invalid port id
RT_ERR_INPUT	invalid input parameter
RT_ERR_NULL_POINTER	input parameter may be null pointer

---

## 14.8.rtk\_qos\_dscpPriRemap\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_qos\_dscpPriRemap\_set(rtk\_dscp\_t dscp, rtk\_pri\_t int\_pri)**

Map dscp value to internal priority.

Defined in: qos.h

### Parameters

*dscp*  
Dscp value of receiving frame

*int\_pri*  
internal priority value .

### Comments

The Differentiated Service Code Point is a selector for router's per-hop behaviors. As a selector, there is no implication that a numerically greater DSCP implies a better network service. As can be seen, the DSCP totally overlaps the old precedence field of TOS. So if values of DSCP are carefully chosen then backward compatibility can be achieved.

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.
RT_ERR_QOS_DSCP_VALUE	Invalid DSCP value.
RT_ERR_QOS_INT_PRIORITY	Invalid priority.

---

## 14.9.rtk\_qos\_dscpPriRemap\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_qos\_dscpPriRemap\_get(rtk\_dscp\_t dscp, rtk\_pri\_t \*pInt\_pri)**

Get dscp value to internal priority.

---

	Defined in: qos.h	
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>dscp</i>	Dscp value of receiving frame
	<i>*pInt_pri</i>	internal priority value.
<b>Comments</b>	The Differentiated Service Code Point is a selector for router's per-hop behaviors. As a selector, there is no implication that a numerically greater DSCP implies a better network service. As can be seen, the DSCP totally overlaps the old precedence field of TOS. So if values of DSCP are carefully chosen then backward compatibility can be achieved.	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_QOS_DSCP_VALUE	Invalid DSCP value.

---

## 14.10. rtk\_qos\_portPri\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_qos\_portPri\_set(**rtk\_port\_t** port, **rtk\_pri\_t** int\_pri)

Configure priority usage to each port.

Defined in: qos.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>port</i>	Port id.
	<i>int_pri</i>	internal priority value.
<b>Comments</b>	The API can set priority of port assignments for queue usage and packet scheduling.	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.
	RT_ERR_QOS_SEL_PORT_PRI	Invalid port priority.
	RT_ERR_QOS_INT_PRIORITY	Invalid priority.

---

## 14.11. rtk\_qos\_portPri\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_qos\_portPri\_get(**rtk\_port\_t** port, **rtk\_pri\_t** \*pInt\_pri)

Get priority usage to each port.

Defined in: qos.h

### Parameters

*port*

Port id.

*\*pInt\_pri*

internal priority value.

### Comments

The API can get priority of port assignments for queue usage and packet scheduling.

### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT\_ERR\_FAILED

failed

RT\_ERR\_SMI

SMI access error

RT\_ERR\_PORT\_ID

Invalid port number.

RT\_ERR\_INPUT

Invalid input parameters.

---

## 14.12. rtk\_qos\_queueNum\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_qos\_queueNum\_set(**rtk\_port\_t** port, **rtk\_queue\_num\_t** queue\_num)

Set output queue number for each port.

Defined in: qos.h

### Parameters

*port*

Port id.

*queue\_num*

Mapping queue number (1~8)

### Comments

The API can set the output queue number of the specified port. The queue number is from 1 to 8.

### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT\_ERR\_FAILED

failed

RT\_ERR\_SMI

SMI access error

---

RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.
RT_ERR_QUEUE_NUM	Invalid queue number.

---

### 14.13. rtk\_qos\_queueNum\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_qos\_queueNum\_get(**rtk\_port\_t** *port*, **rtk\_queue\_num\_t** *\*pQueue\_num*)

Get output queue number.

Defined in: qos.h

#### Parameters

*port*

Port id.

*\*pQueue\_num*

Mapping queue number

#### Comments

The API will return the output queue number of the specified port. The queue number is from 1 to 8.

#### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.

---

### 14.14. rtk\_qos\_priMap\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_qos\_priMap\_set(**rtk\_queue\_num\_t** *queue\_num*, **rtk\_qos\_pri2queue\_t** *\*pPri2qid*)

Set output queue number for each port.

Defined in: qos.h

#### Parameters

*queue\_num*

Queue number usage.

*\*pPri2qid*

Priority mapping to queue ID.

#### Comments

ASIC supports priority mapping to queue with different queue number from 1 to 8. For different queue numbers usage, ASIC supports different internal available queue IDs.

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.
	RT_ERR_QUEUE_NUM	Invalid queue number.
	RT_ERR_QUEUE_ID	Invalid queue id.
	RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.
	RT_ERR_QOS_INT_PRIORITY	Invalid priority.

## 14.15. rtk\_qos\_priMap\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_qos\_priMap\_get(**rtk\_queue\_num\_t** queue\_num,  
**rtk\_qos\_pri2queue\_t** \*pPri2qid)

Get priority to queue ID mapping table parameters.

Defined in: qos.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>queue_num</i>
	Queue number usage.
	<i>*pPri2qid</i>
	Priority mapping to queue ID.

**Comments** The API can return the mapping queue id of the specified priority and queue number. The queue number is from 1 to 8.

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.
	RT_ERR_QUEUE_NUM	Invalid queue number.

---

## 14.16. rtk\_qos\_schedulingQueue\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_qos\_schedulingQueue\_set(**rtk\_port\_t** port,  
**rtk\_qos\_queue\_weights\_t** \*pQweights)

Set weight and type of queues in dedicated port.

Defined in: qos.h

### Parameters

*port*

Port id.

*\*pQweights*

The array of weights for WRR/WFQ queue (0 for STRICT\_PRIORITY queue).

### Comments

The API can set weight and type, strict priority or weight fair queue (WFQ) for dedicated port for using queues. If queue id is not included in queue usage, then its type and weight setting in dummy for setting. There are priorities as queue id in strict queues. It means strict queue id 5 carrying higher priority than strict queue id 4. The WFQ queue weight is from 1 to 128, and weight 0 is for strict priority queue type.

### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT\_ERR\_FAILED

failed

RT\_ERR\_SMI

SMI access error

RT\_ERR\_PORT\_ID

Invalid port number.

RT\_ERR\_QOS\_QUEUE\_WEIGHT

Invalid queue weight.

---

## 14.17. rtk\_qos\_schedulingQueue\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_qos\_schedulingQueue\_get(**rtk\_port\_t** port,  
**rtk\_qos\_queue\_weights\_t** \*pQweights)

Get weight and type of queues in dedicated port.

Defined in: qos.h

### Parameters

*port*

Port id.

*\*pQweights*

The array of weights for WRR/WFQ queue (0 for STRICT\_PRIORITY queue).

<b>Comments</b>	The API can get weight and type, strict priority or weight fair queue (WFQ) for dedicated port for using queues. The WFQ queue weight is from 1 to 128, and weight 0 is for strict priority queue type.	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.
	RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.

14.18. rtk\_qos\_1pRemarkEnable\_set

rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_qos\_1pRemarkEnable\_set(rtk\_port\_t port, rtk\_enable\_t enable)

Set 1p Remarking state  
Defined in: qos.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>port</i>
	Port id.
	<i>enable</i>
	State of per

<b>Comments</b>	The API can enable or disable 802.1p remarking ability for whole system. The status of 802.1p remark:
	- DISABLED
	- ENABLED

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.
	RT_ERR_ENABLE	Invalid enable parameter.

14.19. rtk\_qos\_1pRemarkEnable\_get

rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_qos\_1pRemarkEnable\_get(rtk\_port\_t port, rtk\_enable\_t \*pEnable)



---

	Get 802.1p remarking ability.	
	Defined in: qos.h	
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>port</i>	Port id.
	<i>*pEnable</i>	Status of 802.1p remark.
<b>Comments</b>	The API can get 802.1p remarking ability. The status of 802.1p remark:	
	- DISABLED - ENABLED	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.

---

## 14.20. rtk\_qos\_1pRemark\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_qos\_1pRemark\_set(**rtk\_pri\_t** *int\_pri*, **rtk\_pri\_t** *dot1p\_pri*)

Set 802.1p remarking parameter.

Defined in: qos.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>int_pri</i>	Internal priority value.
	<i>dot1p_pri</i>	802.1p priority value.
<b>Comments</b>	The API can set 802.1p parameters source priority and new priority.	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_VLAN_PRIORITY	Invalid 1p priority.
	RT_ERR_QOS_INT_PRIORITY	Invalid priority.

---

## 14.21. rtk\_qos\_1pRemark\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_qos\_1pRemark\_get(**rtk\_pri\_t** *int\_pri*, **rtk\_pri\_t** *\*pDot1p\_pri*)

Get 802.1p remarking parameter.

Defined in: qos.h

### Parameters

*int\_pri*  
Internal priority value.

*\*pDot1p\_pri*  
802.1p priority value.

### Comments

The API can get 802.1p remarking parameters. It would return new priority of ingress priority.

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_QOS_INT_PRIORITY	Invalid priority.

---

## 14.22. rtk\_qos\_dscpRemarkEnable\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_qos\_dscpRemarkEnable\_set(**rtk\_port\_t** *port*, **rtk\_enable\_t** *enable*)

Set DSCP remarking ability.

Defined in: qos.h

### Parameters

*port*  
Port id.

*enable*  
status of DSCP remark.

### Comments

The API can enable or disable DSCP remarking ability for whole system. The status of DSCP remark:

- DISABLED
- ENABLED

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
-----------	----

---

RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.
RT_ERR_QOS_INT_PRIORITY	Invalid priority.
RT_ERR_ENABLE	Invalid enable parameter.

---

### 14.23. `rtk_qos_dscpRemarkEnable_get`

`rtk_api_ret_t rtk_qos_dscpRemarkEnable_get(rtk_port_t port, rtk_enable_t *pEnable)`

Get DSCP remarking ability.

Defined in: qos.h

#### Parameters

*port*

Port id.

*\*pEnable*

status of DSCP remarking.

#### Comments

The API can get DSCP remarking ability. The status of DSCP remark:

- DISABLED
- ENABLED

#### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.

---

### 14.24. `rtk_qos_dscpRemark_set`

`rtk_api_ret_t rtk_qos_dscpRemark_set(rtk_pri_t int_pri, rtk_dscp_t dscp)`

Set DSCP remarking parameter.

Defined in: qos.h

#### Parameters

*int\_pri*

Internal priority value.

	<i>dscp</i>	
	DSCP value.	
<b>Comments</b>	The API can set DSCP value and mapping priority.	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_QOS_INT_PRIORITY	Invalid priority.
	RT_ERR_QOS_DSCP_VALUE	Invalid DSCP value.

---

## 14.25. `rtk_qos_dscpRemark_get`

`rtk_api_ret_t rtk_qos_dscpRemark_get(rtk_pri_t int_pri, rtk_dscp_t *pDscp)`

Get DSCP remarking parameter.

Defined in: qos.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>int_pri</i>	
	Internal priority value.	
	<i>*pDscp</i>	
	DSCP value.	

**Comments** The API can get DSCP parameters. It would return DSCP value for mapping priority.

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_QOS_INT_PRIORITY	Invalid priority.

---

## 14.26. `rtk_qos_dscpRemarkSrcSel_set`

`rtk_api_ret_t rtk_qos_dscpRemarkSrcSel_set(rtk_qos_dscpRmkSrc_t type)`

Set remarking source of DSCP remarking.

Defined in: qos.h

**Parameters**

---

	<i>type</i>	
	remarking source	
<b>Comments</b>	The API can configure DSCP remark functionality to map original DSCP value or internal priority to TX DSCP value.	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_NOT_INIT	The module is not initial
	RT_ERR_PORT_ID	invalid port id
	RT_ERR_INPUT	invalid input parameter
	RT_ERR_ENABLE	

---

## 14.27. rtk\_qos\_dscpRemarkSrcSel\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_qos\_dscpRemarkSrcSel\_get(rtk\_qos\_dscpRmkSrc\_t \*pType)

Get remarking source of DSCP remarking.

Defined in: qos.h

**Parameters**      *\*pType*  
                     remarking source

**Comments**      None

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_NOT_INIT	The module is not initial
	RT_ERR_PORT_ID	invalid port id
	RT_ERR_INPUT	invalid input parameter
	RT_ERR_NULL_POINTER	input parameter may be null pointer
	RT_ERR_PORT_ID	

---

## 14.28. rtk\_qos\_dscpRemark2Dscp\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_qos\_dscpRemark2Dscp\_set(rtk\_dscp\_t dscp, rtk\_dscp\_t rmkDscp)

Set DSCP to remarked DSCP mapping.

Defined in: qos.h

**Parameters**

*dscp*

DSCP value

*rmkDscp*

remarked DSCP value

**Comments**

dscp parameter can be DSCP value or internal priority according to configuration of API `dal_apollomp_qos_dscpRemarkSrcSel_set()`, because DSCP remark functionality can map original DSCP value or internal priority to TX DSCP value.

**Return Codes**

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT\_ERR\_FAILED

failed

RT\_ERR\_QOS\_DSCP\_VALUE

Invalid dscp value

---

## 14.29. `rtk_qos_dscpRemark2Dscp_get`

`rtk_api_ret_t rtk_qos_dscpRemark2Dscp_get(rtk_dscp_t dscp, rtk_dscp_t *pDscp)`

Get DSCP to remarked DSCP mapping.

Defined in: qos.h

**Parameters**

*dscp*

DSCP value

*\*pDscp*

remarked DSCP value

**Comments**

None.

**Return Codes**

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT\_ERR\_FAILED

failed

RT\_ERR\_QOS\_DSCP\_VALUE

Invalid dscp value

RT\_ERR\_NULL\_POINTER

NULL pointer

---

---

## 14.30. rtk\_qos\_portPriSelIndex\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_qos\_portPriSelIndex\_set(**rtk\_port\_t** *port*,  
**rtk\_qos\_priDecTbl\_t** *index*)

Configure priority decision index to each port.

Defined in: qos.h

### Parameters

*port*

Port id.

*index*

priority decision index.

### Comments

The API can set priority of port assignments for queue usage and packet scheduling.

### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT\_ERR\_FAILED

failed

RT\_ERR\_SMI

SMI access error

RT\_ERR\_PORT\_ID

Invalid port number.

RT\_ERR\_ENTRY\_INDEX

Invalid entry index.

---

## 14.31. rtk\_qos\_portPriSelIndex\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_qos\_portPriSelIndex\_get(**rtk\_port\_t** *port*,  
**rtk\_qos\_priDecTbl\_t** *\*pIndex*)

Get priority decision index from each port.

Defined in: qos.h

### Parameters

*port*

Port id.

*\*pIndex*

priority decision index.

### Comments

The API can get priority of port assignments for queue usage and packet scheduling.

### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT\_ERR\_FAILED

failed

RT\_ERR\_SMI  
RT\_ERR\_PORT\_ID

SMI access error  
Invalid port number.

---

## 15. Module rate.h - RTL8367/RTL8367C switch high-level API

Filename: rate.h

### Description

The file includes rate module high-layer API definition

Copyright © 2013 Realtek™ Semiconductor Corp. All rights reserved.

### List of Symbols

Here is a list of all functions and variables in this module

rate.h - RTL8367/RTL8367C switch high-level API

rtk\_rate\_shareMeter\_set  
rtk\_rate\_shareMeter\_get  
rtk\_rate\_shareMeterBucket\_set  
rtk\_rate\_shareMeterBucket\_get  
rtk\_rate\_igrBandwidthCtrlRate\_set  
rtk\_rate\_igrBandwidthCtrlRate\_get  
rtk\_rate\_egrBandwidthCtrlRate\_set  
rtk\_rate\_egrBandwidthCtrlRate\_get  
rtk\_rate\_egrQueueBwCtrlEnable\_set  
rtk\_rate\_egrQueueBwCtrlEnable\_get  
rtk\_rate\_egrQueueBwCtrlRate\_set  
rtk\_rate\_egrQueueBwCtrlRate\_get

---

### 15.1.rtk\_rate\_shareMeter\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_rate\_shareMeter\_set(rtk\_meter\_id\_t index,  
rtk\_meter\_type\_t type, rtk\_rate\_t rate, rtk\_enable\_t ifg\_include)**

Set meter configuration

Defined in: rate.h

### Parameters



---

	<i>index</i>	shared meter index
	<i>type</i>	shared meter type
	<i>rate</i>	rate of share meter
	<i>ifg_include</i>	include IFG or not, ENABLE:include DISABLE:exclude
<b>Comments</b>	The API can set shared meter rate and ifg include for each meter. The rate unit is 1 kbps and the range is from 8k to 1048568k if type is METER_TYPE_KBPS and the granularity of rate is 8 kbps. The rate unit is packets per second and the range is 1 ~ 0x1FFF if type is METER_TYPE_PPS. The ifg_include parameter is used for rate calculation with/without inter-frame-gap and preamble.	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_FILTER_METER_ID	Invalid meter
	RT_ERR_RATE	Invalid rate
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters

---

## 15.2.rtk\_rate\_shareMeter\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_rate\_shareMeter\_get(**rtk\_meter\_id\_t** *index*,  
**rtk\_meter\_type\_t** \**pType*, **rtk\_rate\_t** \**pRate*, **rtk\_enable\_t** \**pIfg\_include*)

Get meter configuration

Defined in: rate.h

### Parameters

*index*  
shared meter index

\**pType*  
Meter Type

\**pRate*  
pointer of rate of share meter

\**pIfg\_include*  
include IFG or not, ENABLE:include DISABLE:exclude

### Comments

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_FILTER_METER_ID	Invalid meter

### 15.3.rtk\_rate\_shareMeterBucket\_set

rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_rate\_shareMeterBucket\_set(rtk\_meter\_id\_t index,  
rtk\_uint32 bucket\_size)

Set meter Bucket Size

Defined in: rate.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>index</i>
	shared meter index
	<i>bucket_size</i> Bucket Size

**Comments** The API can set shared meter bucket size.

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Error Input
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_FILTER_METER_ID	Invalid meter

### 15.4.rtk\_rate\_shareMeterBucket\_get

rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_rate\_shareMeterBucket\_get(rtk\_meter\_id\_t index,  
rtk\_uint32 \*pBucket\_size)

Get meter Bucket Size

Defined in: rate.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>index</i>
	shared meter index
	<i>*pBucket_size</i> Bucket Size

---

<b>Comments</b>	The API can get shared meter bucket size.	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_FILTER_METER_ID	Invalid meter

---

## 15.5.rtk\_rate\_igrBandwidthCtrlRate\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_rate\_igrBandwidthCtrlRate\_set(**rtk\_port\_t** port, **rtk\_rate\_t** rate, **rtk\_enable\_t** ifg\_include, **rtk\_enable\_t** fc\_enable)

Set port ingress bandwidth control

Defined in: rate.h

### Parameters

*port*

Port id

*rate*

Rate of share meter

*ifg\_include*

include IFG or not, ENABLE:include DISABLE:exclude

*fc\_enable*

enable flow control or not, ENABLE:use flow control DISABLE:drop

### Comments

The rate unit is 1 kbps and the range is from 8k to 1048568k. The granularity of rate is 8 kbps. The ifg\_include parameter is used for rate calculation with/without inter-frame-gap and preamble.

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.
	RT_ERR_ENABLE	Invalid IFG parameter.
	RT_ERR_INBW_RATE	Invalid ingress rate parameter.

---

## 15.6.rtk\_rate\_igrBandwidthCtrlRate\_get

```
rtk_api_ret_t rtk_rate_igrBandwidthCtrlRate_get(rtk_port_t port,  
rtk_rate_t *pRate, rtk_enable_t *pIfg_include, rtk_enable_t *pFc_enable)
```

Get port ingress bandwidth control

Defined in: rate.h

### Parameters

*port*

Port id

*\*pRate*

Rate of share meter

*\*pIfg\_include*

Rate's calculation including IFG, ENABLE:include DISABLE:exclude

*\*pFc\_enable*

enable flow control or not, ENABLE:use flow control DISABLE:drop

### Comments

The rate unit is 1 kbps and the range is from 8k to 1048568k. The granularity of rate is 8 kbps. The ifg\_include parameter is used for rate calculation with/without inter-frame-gap and preamble.

### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT\_ERR\_FAILED

failed

RT\_ERR\_SMI

SMI access error

RT\_ERR\_PORT\_ID

Invalid port number.

RT\_ERR\_INPUT

Invalid input parameters.

---

## 15.7.rtk\_rate\_egrBandwidthCtrlRate\_set

```
rtk_api_ret_t rtk_rate_egrBandwidthCtrlRate_set(rtk_port_t port,  
rtk_rate_t rate, rtk_enable_t ifg_includ)
```

Set port egress bandwidth control

Defined in: rate.h

### Parameters

*port*

Port id

*rate*

Rate of egress bandwidth

---

	<i>ifg_include</i> include IFG or not, ENABLE:include DISABLE:exclude	
<b>Comments</b>	The rate unit is 1 kbps and the range is from 8k to 1048568k. The granularity of rate is 8 kbps. The ifg_include parameter is used for rate calculation with/without inter-frame-gap and preamble.	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.
	RT_ERR_QOS_EBW_RATE	Invalid egress bandwidth/rate

---

## 15.8. rtk\_rate\_egrBandwidthCtrlRate\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_rate\_egrBandwidthCtrlRate\_get(**rtk\_port\_t** port,  
**rtk\_rate\_t** \*pRate, **rtk\_enable\_t** \*pIfg\_include)

Get port egress bandwidth control

Defined in: rate.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>port</i>
	Port id
	<i>*pRate</i>
	Rate of egress bandwidth
	<i>*pIfg_include</i>
	Rate's calculation including IFG, ENABLE:include DISABLE:exclude

<b>Comments</b>	The rate unit is 1 kbps and the range is from 8k to 1048568k. The granularity of rate is 8 kbps. The ifg_include parameter is used for rate calculation with/without inter-frame-gap and preamble.
-----------------	--

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

---

## 15.9. rtk\_rate\_egrQueueBwCtrlEnable\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_rate\_egrQueueBwCtrlEnable\_set(**rtk\_port\_t** port,  
**rtk\_qid\_t** queue, **rtk\_enable\_t** enable)

Set enable status of egress bandwidth control on specified queue.

Defined in: rate.h

### Parameters

*port*

port id

*queue*

queue id

*enable*

enable status of egress queue bandwidth control

### Comments

None

### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT\_ERR\_FAILED

failed

RT\_ERR\_PORT\_ID

invalid port id

RT\_ERR\_QUEUE\_ID

invalid queue id

RT\_ERR\_INPUT

invalid input parameter

---

## 15.10. rtk\_rate\_egrQueueBwCtrlEnable\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_rate\_egrQueueBwCtrlEnable\_get(**rtk\_port\_t** port,  
**rtk\_qid\_t** queue, **rtk\_enable\_t** \*pEnable)

Get rate of egress bandwidth control on specified queue.

Defined in: rate.h

### Parameters

*port*

port id

*queue*

queue id

*\*pEnable*

shared meter index

### Comments

None.

---

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_PORT_ID	invalid port id
	RT_ERR_QUEUE_ID	invalid queue id
	RT_ERR_FILTER_METER_ID	Invalid meter id

---

## 15.11. rtk\_rate\_egrQueueBwCtrlRate\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_rate\_egrQueueBwCtrlRate\_set(**rtk\_port\_t** *port*, **rtk\_qid\_t** *queue*, **rtk\_meter\_id\_t** *index*)

Set rate of egress bandwidth control on specified queue.

Defined in: rate.h

### Parameters

*port*

port id

*queue*

queue id

*index*

shared meter index

### Comments

The actual rate control is set in shared meters. The unit of granularity is 8Kbps.

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_PORT_ID	invalid port id
	RT_ERR_QUEUE_ID	invalid queue id
	RT_ERR_FILTER_METER_ID	Invalid meter id

---

## 15.12. rtk\_rate\_egrQueueBwCtrlRate\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_rate\_egrQueueBwCtrlRate\_get(**rtk\_port\_t** *port*, **rtk\_qid\_t** *queue*, **rtk\_meter\_id\_t** *\*pIndex*)

Get rate of egress bandwidth control on specified queue.

Defined in: rate.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>port</i>	
	port id	
	<i>queue</i>	
	queue id	
<b>Comments</b>	<i>*pIndex</i>	
	shared meter index	
	The actual rate control is set in shared meters. The unit of granularity is 8Kbps.	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_PORT_ID	invalid port id
	RT_ERR_QUEUE_ID	invalid queue id
	RT_ERR_FILTER_METER_ID	Invalid meter id

## 16. Module rldp.h - Declaration of RLDP and RLPP API

<b>Description</b>	Filename: rldp.h
	The file have include the following module and sub-modules 1) RLDP and RLPP configuration and status
	Copyright © 2013 Realtek™ Semiconductor Corp. All rights reserved.
	List of Symbols
Here is a list of all functions and variables in this module	
rldp.h - Declaration of RLDP and RLPP API	
rtk_api_ret_t	
rtk_rldp_config_set	
rtk_rldp_config_get	
rtk_rldp_portConfig_set	
rtk_rldp_portConfig_get	
rtk_rldp_status_get	
rtk_rldp_portStatus_get	
rtk_rldp_portStatus_set	
rtk_rldp_portLoopPair_get	



---

---

## 16.1.rtk\_rldp\_config\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_rldp\_config\_set(rtk\_rldp\_config\_t \*pConfig)**

Set RLDP module configuration

Defined in: rldp.h

**Parameters**      *\*pConfig*  
configuration structure of RLDP

**Comments**      None

**Return Codes**    RT\_ERR\_OK                      ok  
RT\_ERR\_FAILED                      failed  
RT\_ERR\_INPUT  
RT\_ERR\_NULL\_POINTER

---

## 16.2.rtk\_rldp\_config\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_rldp\_config\_get(rtk\_rldp\_config\_t \*pConfig)**

Get RLDP module configuration

Defined in: rldp.h

**Parameters**      *\*pConfig*  
configuration structure of RLDP

**Comments**      None

**Return Codes**    RT\_ERR\_OK                      ok  
RT\_ERR\_FAILED                      failed  
RT\_ERR\_INPUT  
RT\_ERR\_NULL\_POINTER

---

### 16.3.rtk\_rldp\_portConfig\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_rldp\_portConfig\_set(**rtk\_port\_t** port,  
**rtk\_rldp\_portConfig\_t** \*pPortConfig)

Set per port RLDP module configuration

Defined in: rldp.h

**Parameters**     *port*  
                  port number to be configured  
                  \*pPortConfig  
                  per port configuration structure of RLDP

**Comments**     None

**Return Codes**     RT\_ERR\_OK                             ok  
                      RT\_ERR\_FAILED                        failed  
                      RT\_ERR\_INPUT  
                      RT\_ERR\_NULL\_POINTER

---

### 16.4.rtk\_rldp\_portConfig\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_rldp\_portConfig\_get(**rtk\_port\_t** port,  
**rtk\_rldp\_portConfig\_t** \*pPortConfig)

Get per port RLDP module configuration

Defined in: rldp.h

**Parameters**     *port*  
                  port number to be get  
                  \*pPortConfig  
                  per port configuration structure of RLDP

**Comments**     None

**Return Codes**     RT\_ERR\_OK                             ok  
                      RT\_ERR\_FAILED                        failed  
                      RT\_ERR\_INPUT  
                      RT\_ERR\_NULL\_POINTER

---

---

## 16.5.rtk\_rldp\_status\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_rldp\_status\_get(rtk\_rldp\_status\_t \*pStatus)

Get RLDP module status

Defined in: rldp.h

### Parameters

*\*pStatus*  
status structure of RLDP

### Comments

None

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_NULL_POINTER	

---

## 16.6.rtk\_rldp\_portStatus\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_rldp\_portStatus\_get(rtk\_port\_t port,  
rtk\_rldp\_portStatus\_t \*pPortStatus)

Get RLDP module status

Defined in: rldp.h

### Parameters

*port*  
port number to be get  
*\*pPortStatus*  
per port status structure of RLDP

### Comments

None

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_INPUT	
RT_ERR_NULL_POINTER	

---

## 16.7.rtk\_rldp\_portStatus\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_rldp\_portStatus\_set(**rtk\_port\_t** *port*, **rtk\_rldp\_portStatus\_t** *\*pPortStatus*)

Clear RLDP module status

Defined in: rldp.h

### Parameters

*port*  
port number to be clear  
*\*pPortStatus*  
per port status structure of RLDP

### Comments

Clear operation effect loop\_enter and loop\_leave only, other field in the structure are don't care

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_INPUT	
RT_ERR_NULL_POINTER	

---

## 16.8.rtk\_rldp\_portLoopPair\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_rldp\_portLoopPair\_get(**rtk\_port\_t** *port*, **rtk\_portmask\_t** *\*pPortmask*)

Get RLDP port loop pairs

Defined in: rldp.h

### Parameters

*port*  
port number to be get  
*\*pPortmask*  
per port related loop ports

### Comments

None

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_INPUT	
RT_ERR_NULL_POINTER	

---

---

## 17. Module rtk\_switch.h - Definition function prototype of RTK switch API.

Filename: rtk\_switch.h

### Description

Function prototype definition

Copyright © 2013 Realtek™ Semiconductor Corp. All rights reserved.

### List of Symbols

Here is a list of all functions and variables in this module

rtk\_switch.h - Definition function prototype of RTK switch API.

rtk\_switch\_probe  
rtk\_switch\_initialState\_set  
rtk\_switch\_initialState\_get  
rtk\_switch\_logicalPortCheck  
rtk\_switch\_isUtpPort  
rtk\_switch\_isExtPort  
rtk\_switch\_isHsgPort  
rtk\_switch\_isComboPort  
rtk\_switch\_ComboPort\_get  
rtk\_switch\_port\_L2P\_get  
rtk\_switch\_port\_P2L\_get  
rtk\_switch\_isPortMaskValid  
rtk\_switch\_isPortMaskUtp  
rtk\_switch\_isPortMaskExt  
rtk\_switch\_portmask\_L2P\_get  
rtk\_switch\_portmask\_P2L\_get  
rtk\_switch\_phyPortMask\_get  
rtk\_switch\_logPortMask\_get  
rtk\_switch\_init  
rtk\_switch\_portMaxPktLen\_set  
rtk\_switch\_portMaxPktLen\_get  
rtk\_switch\_maxPktLenCfg\_set  
rtk\_switch\_maxPktLenCfg\_get  
rtk\_switch\_greenEthernet\_set  
rtk\_switch\_greenEthernet\_get  
rtk\_switch\_maxLogicalPort\_get

---

## 17.1.rtk\_switch\_probe

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_switch\_probe(**switch\_chip\_t** \*pSwitchChip)

Probe switch

Defined in: rtk\_switch.h

**Parameters**      *\*pSwitchChip*

**Comments**

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed

---

## 17.2.rtk\_switch\_initState\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_switch\_initState\_set(**init\_state\_t** state)

Set initial status

Defined in: rtk\_switch.h

**Parameters**      *state*  
Initial state;

**Comments**

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed

---

## 17.3.rtk\_switch\_initState\_get

**init\_state\_t** rtk\_switch\_initState\_get( *void*)

Get initial status

Defined in: rtk\_switch.h

**Parameters**

---

*void*

**Comments**

<b>Return Codes</b>	INIT_COMPLETED	Initialized
	INIT_NOT_COMPLETED	Uninitialized

---

## 17.4.rtk\_switch\_logicalPortCheck

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_switch\_logicalPortCheck(**rtk\_port\_t** *logicalPort*)

Check logical port ID.

Defined in: rtk\_switch.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>logicalPort</i> logical port ID
-------------------	---------------------------------------

**Comments**

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_NOT_INIT	Not Initialize

---

## 17.5.rtk\_switch\_isUtpPort

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_switch\_isUtpPort(**rtk\_port\_t** *logicalPort*)

Check is logical port a UTP port

Defined in: rtk\_switch.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>logicalPort</i> logical port ID
-------------------	---------------------------------------

**Comments**

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_NOT_INIT	Not Initialize

---

## 17.6.rtk\_switch\_isExtPort

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_switch\_isExtPort(**rtk\_port\_t** *logicalPort*)

Check is logical port a Extension port

Defined in: rtk\_switch.h

**Parameters**      *logicalPort*  
                    logical port ID

**Comments**

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_NOT_INIT	Not Initialize

---

## 17.7.rtk\_switch\_isHsgPort

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_switch\_isHsgPort(**rtk\_port\_t** *logicalPort*)

Check is logical port a HSG port

Defined in: rtk\_switch.h

**Parameters**      *logicalPort*  
                    logical port ID

**Comments**

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_NOT_INIT	Not Initialize

---

## 17.8.rtk\_switch\_isComboPort

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_switch\_isComboPort(**rtk\_port\_t** *logicalPort*)

Check is logical port a Combo port



---

	Defined in: rtk_switch.h	
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>logicalPort</i>	
	logical port ID	
<b>Comments</b>		
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_NOT_INIT	Not Initialize

---

## 17.9. rtk\_switch\_ComboPort\_get

**rtk\_uint32 rtk\_switch\_ComboPort\_get( void)**

Get Combo port ID

Defined in: rtk\_switch.h

**Parameters**      *void*

**Comments**

**Return Codes**      PortIDofcomboport      Port ID is a combo port

---

## 17.10. rtk\_switch\_port\_L2P\_get

**rtk\_uint32 rtk\_switch\_port\_L2P\_get(rtk\_port\_t logicalPort)**

Get physical port ID

Defined in: rtk\_switch.h

**Parameters**      *logicalPort*  
logical port ID

**Comments**

**Return Codes**      PhysicalportID      Port ID is a combo port

---

### 17.11. rtk\_switch\_port\_P2L\_get

**rtk\_port\_t** rtk\_switch\_port\_P2L\_get(**rtk\_uint32** *physicalPort*)

Get logical port ID

Defined in: rtk\_switch.h

#### Parameters

*physicalPort*  
physical port ID

#### Comments

#### Return Codes

logicalportID      Port ID is a combo port

---

### 17.12. rtk\_switch\_isPortMaskValid

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_switch\_isPortMaskValid(**rtk\_portmask\_t** *\*pPmask*)

Check portmask is valid or not

Defined in: rtk\_switch.h

#### Parameters

*\*pPmask*  
logical port mask

#### Comments

#### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_NOT_INIT	Not Initialize
RT_ERR_NULL_POINTER	Null pointer

---

### 17.13. rtk\_switch\_isPortMaskUtp

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_switch\_isPortMaskUtp(**rtk\_portmask\_t** *\*pPmask*)

Check all ports in portmask are only UTP port

Defined in: rtk\_switch.h

---

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>*pPmask</i> logical port mask	
<b>Comments</b>		
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_NOT_INIT	Not Initialize
	RT_ERR_NULL_POINTER	Null pointer

---

## 17.14. rtk\_switch\_isPortMaskExt

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_switch\_isPortMaskExt(**rtk\_portmask\_t** *\*pPmask*)

Check all ports in portmask are only EXT port

Defined in: rtk\_switch.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>*pPmask</i> logical port mask	
<b>Comments</b>		
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_NOT_INIT	Not Initialize
	RT_ERR_NULL_POINTER	Null pointer

---

## 17.15. rtk\_switch\_portmask\_L2P\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_switch\_portmask\_L2P\_get(**rtk\_portmask\_t** *\*pLogicalPmask*, **rtk\_uint32** *\*pPhysicalPortmask*)

Get physicl portmask from logical portmask

Defined in: rtk\_switch.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>*pLogicalPmask</i> logical port mask	
	<i>*pPhysicalPortmask</i> physical port mask	

**Comments**

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_NOT_INIT	Not Initialize
	RT_ERR_NULL_POINTER	Null pointer
	RT_ERR_PORT_MASK	Error port mask

---

### 17.16. rtk\_switch\_portmask\_P2L\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_switch\_portmask\_P2L\_get(**rtk\_uint32** *physicalPortmask*,  
**rtk\_portmask\_t** *\*pLogicalPmask*)

Get logical portmask from physical portmask

Defined in: rtk\_switch.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>physicalPortmask</i>
	physical port mask
	<i>*pLogicalPmask</i> logical port mask

**Comments**

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_NOT_INIT	Not Initialize
	RT_ERR_NULL_POINTER	Null pointer
	RT_ERR_PORT_MASK	Error port mask

---

### 17.17. rtk\_switch\_phyPortMask\_get

**rtk\_uint32** rtk\_switch\_phyPortMask\_get( *void*)

Get physical portmask

Defined in: rtk\_switch.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>void</i>
-------------------	-------------

**Comments**

**Return Codes**

---

0x00	Not Initialize
Other value	Physical port mask

---

## 17.18. rtk\_switch\_logPortMask\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_switch\_logPortMask\_get(**rtk\_portmask\_t** \*pPortmask)

Get Logical portmask

Defined in: rtk\_switch.h

### Parameters

\*pPortmask  
physical port mask

### Comments

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_NOT_INIT	Not Initialize
RT_ERR_NULL_POINTER	Null pointer

---

## 17.19. rtk\_switch\_init

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_switch\_init( *void*)

Set chip to default configuration enviroment

Defined in: rtk\_switch.h

### Parameters

*void*

### Comments

The API can set chip registers to default configuration for different release chip model.

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error

---

## 17.20. rtk\_switch\_portMaxPktLen\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_switch\_portMaxPktLen\_set(**rtk\_port\_t** port,  
**rtk\_switch\_maxPktLen\_linkSpeed\_t** speed, **rtk\_uint32** cfgId)

Set Max packet length

Defined in: rtk\_switch.h

### Parameters

*port*

Port ID

*speed*

Speed

*cfgId*

Configuration ID

### Comments

The API can set chip registers to default configuration for different release chip model.

### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT\_ERR\_FAILED

failed

RT\_ERR\_SMI

SMI access error

RT\_ERR\_INPUT

Error Input

---

## 17.21. rtk\_switch\_portMaxPktLen\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_switch\_portMaxPktLen\_get(**rtk\_port\_t** port,  
**rtk\_switch\_maxPktLen\_linkSpeed\_t** speed, **rtk\_uint32** \*pCfgId)

Get Max packet length

Defined in: rtk\_switch.h

### Parameters

*port*

Port ID

*speed*

Speed

*\*pCfgId*

Configuration ID

### Comments

The API can set chip registers to default configuration for different release chip model.

---

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Error Input

---

## 17.22. rtk\_switch\_maxPktLenCfg\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_switch\_maxPktLenCfg\_set(rtk\_uint32 *cfgId*, rtk\_uint32 *pktLen*)

Set Max packet length configuration

Defined in: rtk\_switch.h

### Parameters

*cfgId*  
Configuration ID

*pktLen*  
Max packet length

### Comments

The API can set chip registers to default configuration for different release chip model.

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_INPUT	Error Input

---

## 17.23. rtk\_switch\_maxPktLenCfg\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_switch\_maxPktLenCfg\_get(rtk\_uint32 *cfgId*, rtk\_uint32 *\*pPktLen*)

Get Max packet length configuration

Defined in: rtk\_switch.h

### Parameters

*cfgId*  
Configuration ID

*\*pPktLen*  
Max packet length





---

RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error

---

## 17.26. rtk\_switch\_maxLogicalPort\_get

`rtk_port_t rtk_switch_maxLogicalPort_get( void)`

Get Max logical port ID

Defined in: rtk\_switch.h

### Parameters

*void*

### Comments

This API can get max logical port

### Return Codes

Maxlogicalport      OK

---

## 18. Module stat.h - RTL8367/RTL8367C switch high-level API

Filename: stat.h

### Description

The file includes MIB module high-layer API defination

Copyright © 2013 Realtek™ Semiconductor Corp. All rights reserved.

List of Symbols

Here is a list of all functions and variables in this module

stat.h - RTL8367/RTL8367C switch high-level API

```

rtk_stat_global_reset
rtk_stat_port_reset
rtk_stat_queueManage_reset
rtk_stat_global_get
rtk_stat_global_getAll
rtk_stat_port_get
rtk_stat_port_getAll
rtk_stat_logging_counterCfg_set
rtk_stat_logging_counterCfg_get

```

rtk\_stat\_logging\_counter\_reset  
rtk\_stat\_logging\_counter\_get  
rtk\_stat\_lengthMode\_set  
rtk\_stat\_lengthMode\_get

---

## 18.1.rtk\_stat\_global\_reset

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_stat\_global\_reset(*void*)

Reset global MIB counter.

Defined in: stat.h

**Parameters**      *void*

**Comments**      Reset MIB counter of ports. API will use global reset while port mask is all-ports.

**Return Codes**      RT\_ERR\_OK                      ok  
                         RT\_ERR\_FAILED                      failed  
                         RT\_ERR\_SMI                      SMI access error

---

## 18.2.rtk\_stat\_port\_reset

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_stat\_port\_reset(**rtk\_port\_t** *port*)

Reset per port MIB counter by port.

Defined in: stat.h

**Parameters**      *port*  
                         port id.

**Comments**

**Return Codes**      RT\_ERR\_OK                      ok  
                         RT\_ERR\_FAILED                      failed  
                         RT\_ERR\_SMI                      SMI access error

---

---

### 18.3. rtk\_stat\_queueManage\_reset

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_stat\_queueManage\_reset( void)

Reset queue manage MIB counter.

Defined in: stat.h

**Parameters**      *void*

**Comments**

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error

---

### 18.4. rtk\_stat\_global\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_stat\_global\_get(rtk\_stat\_global\_type\_t *cntr\_idx*,  
**rtk\_stat\_counter\_t** \**pCntr*)

Get global MIB counter

Defined in: stat.h

**Parameters**      *cntr\_idx*  
                    global counter index.  
                    \**pCntr*  
                    global counter value.

**Comments**      Get global MIB counter by index definition.

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

---

## 18.5.rtk\_stat\_global\_getAll

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_stat\_global\_getAll(rtk\_stat\_global\_cntr\_t \*pGlobal\_cntrs)

Get all global MIB counter

Defined in: stat.h

### Parameters

*\*pGlobal\_cntrs*  
global counter structure.

### Comments

Get all global MIB counter by index definition.

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

---

## 18.6.rtk\_stat\_port\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_stat\_port\_get(rtk\_port\_t port, rtk\_stat\_port\_type\_t cntr\_idx, rtk\_stat\_counter\_t \*pCntr)

Get per port MIB counter by index

Defined in: stat.h

### Parameters

*port*  
port id.  
*cntr\_idx*  
port counter index.  
*\*pCntr*  
MIB retrived counter.

### Comments

Get per port MIB counter by index definition.

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error

---

---

## 18.7.rtk\_stat\_port\_getAll

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_stat\_port\_getAll(**rtk\_port\_t** port, **rtk\_stat\_port\_cntr\_t** \*pPort\_cntrs)

Get all counters of one specified port in the specified device.

Defined in: stat.h

### Parameters

*port*  
port id.  
*\*pPort\_cntrs*  
buffer pointer of counter value.

### Comments

Get all MIB counters of one port.

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

---

## 18.8.rtk\_stat\_logging\_counterCfg\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_stat\_logging\_counterCfg\_set(**rtk\_uint32** idx, **rtk\_logging\_counter\_mode\_t** mode, **rtk\_logging\_counter\_type\_t** type)

Set the type and mode of Logging Counter

Defined in: stat.h

### Parameters

*idx*  
The index of Logging Counter. Should be even number only.(0,2,4,6,8.....30)  
*mode*  
32 bits or 64 bits mode  
*type*  
Packet counter or byte counter

### Comments

Set the type and mode of Logging Counter.

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	Out of range.
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed

RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

## 18.9. rtk\_stat\_logging\_counterCfg\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_stat\_logging\_counterCfg\_get(**rtk\_uint32** *idx*,  
**rtk\_logging\_counter\_mode\_t** \**pMode*, **rtk\_logging\_counter\_type\_t** \**pType*)

Get the type and mode of Logging Counter

Defined in: stat.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>idx</i>	The index of Logging Counter. Should be even number only.(0,2,4,6,8.....30)
	* <i>pMode</i>	32 bits or 64 bits mode
	* <i>pType</i>	Packet counter or byte counter

**Comments** Get the type and mode of Logging Counter.

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	Out of range.
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_NULL_POINTER	NULL Pointer
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

## 18.10. rtk\_stat\_logging\_counter\_reset

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_stat\_logging\_counter\_reset(**rtk\_uint32** *idx*)

Reset Logging Counter

Defined in: stat.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>idx</i>	The index of Logging Counter. (0~31)

**Comments** Reset Logging Counter.

---

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	Out of range.
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error

---

### 18.11. `rtk_stat_logging_counter_get`

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** `rtk_stat_logging_counter_get(rtk_uint32 idx, rtk_uint32 *pCnt)`

Get Logging Counter

Defined in: stat.h

#### Parameters

*idx*

The index of Logging Counter. (0~31)

*\*pCnt*

Logging counter value

#### Comments

Get Logging Counter.

#### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	Out of range.
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error

---

### 18.12. `rtk_stat_lengthMode_set`

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** `rtk_stat_lengthMode_set(rtk_stat_lengthMode_t txMode, rtk_stat_lengthMode_t rxMode)`

Set Legnth mode.

Defined in: stat.h

#### Parameters

*txMode*

The length counting mode

*rxMode*

The length counting mode

#### Comments

### 18.13. rtk\_stat\_lengthMode\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_stat\_lengthMode\_get(**rtk\_stat\_lengthMode\_t** \*pTxMode,  
**rtk\_stat\_lengthMode\_t** \*pRxMode)

Get Legnth mode.

Defined in: stat.h

**Parameters**

- \*pTxMode  
The length counting mode
- \*pRxMode  
The length counting mode

**Comments**

**Return Codes**

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_INPUT	Out of range.
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error

Filename: storm.h

Realtek confidential documentation



---

```
rtk_rate_stormControlMeterIdx_set
rtk_rate_stormControlMeterIdx_get
rtk_rate_stormControlPortEnable_set
rtk_rate_stormControlPortEnable_get
rtk_storm_bypass_set
rtk_storm_bypass_get
rtk_rate_stormControlExtPortmask_set
rtk_rate_stormControlExtPortmask_get
rtk_rate_stormControlExtEnable_set
rtk_rate_stormControlExtEnable_get
rtk_rate_stormControlExtMeterIdx_set
rtk_rate_stormControlExtMeterIdx_get
```

---

## 19.1. rtk\_rate\_stormControlMeterIdx\_set

```
rtk_api_ret_t rtk_rate_stormControlMeterIdx_set(rtk_port_t port,
rtk_rate_storm_group_t stormType, rtk_uint32 index)
```

Set the storm control meter index.

Defined in: storm.h

### Parameters

*port*  
port id  
*stormType*  
storm group type  
*index*  
storm control meter index.

### Comments

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port id
RT_ERR_FILTER_METER_ID	Invalid meter

---

## 19.2. rtk\_rate\_stormControlMeterIdx\_get

```
rtk_api_ret_t rtk_rate_stormControlMeterIdx_get(rtk_port_t port,
rtk_rate_storm_group_t stormType, rtk_uint32 *pIndex)
```

Get the storm control meter index.

Defined in: storm.h

**Parameters**

*port*  
port id  
*stormType*  
storm group type  
*\*pIndex*  
storm control meter index.

**Comments**

**Return Codes**

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port id
RT_ERR_FILTER_METER_ID	Invalid meter

---

### 19.3.rtk\_rate\_stormControlPortEnable\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_rate\_stormControlPortEnable\_set(rtk\_port\_t port,  
rtk\_rate\_storm\_group\_t stormType, rtk\_enable\_t enable)**

Set enable status of storm control on specified port.

Defined in: storm.h

**Parameters**

*port*  
port id  
*stormType*  
storm group type  
*enable*  
enable status of storm control

**Comments**

**Return Codes**

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_NOT_INIT	The module is not initial
RT_ERR_PORT_ID	invalid port id
RT_ERR_INPUT	invalid input parameter

---

---

## 19.4.rtk\_rate\_stormControlPortEnable\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_rate\_stormControlPortEnable\_get(**rtk\_port\_t** port,  
**rtk\_rate\_storm\_group\_t** stormType, **rtk\_enable\_t** \*pEnable)

Set enable status of storm control on specified port.

Defined in: storm.h

### Parameters

*port*  
port id  
*stormType*  
storm group type  
*\*pEnable*  
enable status of storm control

### Comments

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_NOT_INIT	The module is not initial
RT_ERR_PORT_ID	invalid port id
RT_ERR_INPUT	invalid input parameter

---

## 19.5.rtk\_storm\_bypass\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_storm\_bypass\_set(**rtk\_storm\_bypass\_t** type, **rtk\_enable\_t** enable)

Set bypass storm filter control configuration.

Defined in: storm.h

### Parameters

*type*  
Bypass storm filter control type.  
*enable*  
Bypass status.

### Comments

This API can set per-port bypass storm filter control frame type including RMA and igmp. The bypass frame type is as following:  
- BYPASS\_BRG\_GROUP,  
- BYPASS\_FD\_PAUSE,

- BYPASS\_SP\_MCAST,  
- BYPASS\_1X\_PAE,  
- BYPASS\_UNDEF\_BRG\_04,  
- BYPASS\_UNDEF\_BRG\_05,  
- BYPASS\_UNDEF\_BRG\_06,  
- BYPASS\_UNDEF\_BRG\_07,  
- BYPASS\_PROVIDER\_BRIDGE\_GROUP\_ADDRESS,  
- BYPASS\_UNDEF\_BRG\_09,  
- BYPASS\_UNDEF\_BRG\_0A,  
- BYPASS\_UNDEF\_BRG\_0B,  
- BYPASS\_UNDEF\_BRG\_0C,  
- BYPASS\_PROVIDER\_BRIDGE\_GVRP\_ADDRESS,  
- BYPASS\_8021AB,  
- BYPASS\_UNDEF\_BRG\_0F,  
- BYPASS\_BRG\_MNGEMENT,  
- BYPASS\_UNDEFINED\_11,  
- BYPASS\_UNDEFINED\_12,  
- BYPASS\_UNDEFINED\_13,  
- BYPASS\_UNDEFINED\_14,  
- BYPASS\_UNDEFINED\_15,  
- BYPASS\_UNDEFINED\_16,  
- BYPASS\_UNDEFINED\_17,  
- BYPASS\_UNDEFINED\_18,  
- BYPASS\_UNDEFINED\_19,  
- BYPASS\_UNDEFINED\_1A,  
- BYPASS\_UNDEFINED\_1B,  
- BYPASS\_UNDEFINED\_1C,  
- BYPASS\_UNDEFINED\_1D,  
- BYPASS\_UNDEFINED\_1E,  
- BYPASS\_UNDEFINED\_1F,  
- BYPASS\_GMRP,  
- BYPASS\_GVRP,  
- BYPASS\_UNDEF\_GARP\_22,  
- BYPASS\_UNDEF\_GARP\_23,  
- BYPASS\_UNDEF\_GARP\_24,  
- BYPASS\_UNDEF\_GARP\_25,  
- BYPASS\_UNDEF\_GARP\_26,  
- BYPASS\_UNDEF\_GARP\_27,  
- BYPASS\_UNDEF\_GARP\_28,  
- BYPASS\_UNDEF\_GARP\_29,  
- BYPASS\_UNDEF\_GARP\_2A,  
- BYPASS\_UNDEF\_GARP\_2B,  
- BYPASS\_UNDEF\_GARP\_2C,  
- BYPASS\_UNDEF\_GARP\_2D,  
- BYPASS\_UNDEF\_GARP\_2E,

---

	- BYPASS_UNDEF_GARP_2F,	
	- BYPASS_IGMP.	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.
	RT_ERR_ENABLE	Invalid IFG parameter

---

## 19.6.rtk\_storm\_bypass\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_storm\_bypass\_get(**rtk\_storm\_bypass\_t** *type*, **rtk\_enable\_t** *\*pEnable*)

Get bypass storm filter control configuration.

Defined in: storm.h

### Parameters

*type*

Bypass storm filter control type.

*\*pEnable*

Bypass status.

### Comments

This API can get per-port bypass storm filter control frame type including RMA and igmp. The bypass frame type is as following:

- BYPASS\_BRG\_GROUP,
- BYPASS\_FD\_PAUSE,
- BYPASS\_SP\_MCAST,
- BYPASS\_1X\_PAE,
- BYPASS\_UNDEF\_BRG\_04,
- BYPASS\_UNDEF\_BRG\_05,
- BYPASS\_UNDEF\_BRG\_06,
- BYPASS\_UNDEF\_BRG\_07,
- BYPASS\_PROVIDER\_BRIDGE\_GROUP\_ADDRESS,
- BYPASS\_UNDEF\_BRG\_09,
- BYPASS\_UNDEF\_BRG\_0A,
- BYPASS\_UNDEF\_BRG\_0B,
- BYPASS\_UNDEF\_BRG\_0C,
- BYPASS\_PROVIDER\_BRIDGE\_GVRP\_ADDRESS,
- BYPASS\_8021AB,
- BYPASS\_UNDEF\_BRG\_0F,
- BYPASS\_BRG\_MNGEMENT,
- BYPASS\_UNDEFINED\_11,

- BYPASS\_UNDEFINED\_12,
- BYPASS\_UNDEFINED\_13,
- BYPASS\_UNDEFINED\_14,
- BYPASS\_UNDEFINED\_15,
- BYPASS\_UNDEFINED\_16,
- BYPASS\_UNDEFINED\_17,
- BYPASS\_UNDEFINED\_18,
- BYPASS\_UNDEFINED\_19,
- BYPASS\_UNDEFINED\_1A,
- BYPASS\_UNDEFINED\_1B,
- BYPASS\_UNDEFINED\_1C,
- BYPASS\_UNDEFINED\_1D,
- BYPASS\_UNDEFINED\_1E,
- BYPASS\_UNDEFINED\_1F,
- BYPASS\_GMRP,
- BYPASS\_GVRP,
- BYPASS\_UNDEF\_GARP\_22,
- BYPASS\_UNDEF\_GARP\_23,
- BYPASS\_UNDEF\_GARP\_24,
- BYPASS\_UNDEF\_GARP\_25,
- BYPASS\_UNDEF\_GARP\_26,
- BYPASS\_UNDEF\_GARP\_27,
- BYPASS\_UNDEF\_GARP\_28,
- BYPASS\_UNDEF\_GARP\_29,
- BYPASS\_UNDEF\_GARP\_2A,
- BYPASS\_UNDEF\_GARP\_2B,
- BYPASS\_UNDEF\_GARP\_2C,
- BYPASS\_UNDEF\_GARP\_2D,
- BYPASS\_UNDEF\_GARP\_2E,
- BYPASS\_UNDEF\_GARP\_2F,
- BYPASS\_IGMP.

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

## 19.7.rtk\_rate\_stormControlExtPortmask\_set

```
rtk_api_ret_t rtk_rate_stormControlExtPortmask_set(rtk_portmask_t
*pPortmask)
```

---

	Set externsion storm control port mask	
	Defined in: storm.h	
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>*pPortmask</i>	
	port mask	
<b>Comments</b>		
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_NOT_INIT	The module is not initial
	RT_ERR_INPUT	invalid input parameter

---

## 19.8.rtk\_rate\_stormControlExtPortmask\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_rate\_stormControlExtPortmask\_get(rtk\_portmask\_t \*pPortmask)**

Set externsion storm control port mask

Defined in: storm.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>*pPortmask</i>	
	port mask	
<b>Comments</b>		
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_NOT_INIT	The module is not initial
	RT_ERR_INPUT	invalid input parameter

---

## 19.9.rtk\_rate\_stormControlExtEnable\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_rate\_stormControlExtEnable\_set(rtk\_rate\_storm\_group\_t stormType, rtk\_enable\_t enable)**

Set externsion storm control state

Defined in: storm.h

**Parameters**      *stormType*  
                         storm group type  
  
                 *enable*  
                         externsion storm control state

**Comments**

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_NOT_INIT	The module is not initial
	RT_ERR_INPUT	invalid input parameter

---

**19.10. rtk\_rate\_stormControlExtEnable\_get**

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_rate\_stormControlExtEnable\_get(**rtk\_rate\_storm\_group\_t** *stormType*, **rtk\_enable\_t** *\*pEnable*)

Get externsion storm control state  
Defined in: storm.h

**Parameters**      *stormType*  
                         storm group type  
  
                 *\*pEnable*  
                         externsion storm control state

**Comments**

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_NOT_INIT	The module is not initial
	RT_ERR_INPUT	invalid input parameter

---

**19.11. rtk\_rate\_stormControlExtMeterIdx\_set**

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t**  
**rtk\_rate\_stormControlExtMeterIdx\_set**(**rtk\_rate\_storm\_group\_t** *stormType*,  
**rtk\_uint32** *index*)

Set externsion storm control meter index



---

	Defined in: storm.h	
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>stormType</i>	storm group type
	<i>index</i>	extersion storm control state
<b>Comments</b>		
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_NOT_INIT	The module is not initial
	RT_ERR_INPUT	invalid input parameter

---

## 19.12. rtk\_rate\_stormControlExtMeterIdx\_get

	<b>rtk_api_ret_t</b> <b>rtk_rate_stormControlExtMeterIdx_get</b> ( <b>rtk_rate_storm_group_t</b> <i>stormType</i> , <b>rtk_uint32</b> <i>*pIndex</i> )	
	Get extersion storm control meter index	
	Defined in: storm.h	
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>stormType</i>	storm group type
	<i>*pIndex</i>	extersion storm control state
<b>Comments</b>		
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_NOT_INIT	The module is not initial
	RT_ERR_INPUT	invalid input parameter

---

## 20. Module svlan.h - RTL8367/RTL8367C switch high-level API

Filename: svlan.h

### Description

The file includes SVLAN module high-layer API definition

Copyright © 2013 Realtek™ Semiconductor Corp. All rights reserved.

### List of Symbols

Here is a list of all functions and variables in this module

svlan.h - RTL8367/RTL8367C switch high-level API

rtk\_svlan\_init  
rtk\_svlan\_servicePort\_add  
rtk\_svlan\_servicePort\_get  
rtk\_svlan\_servicePort\_del  
rtk\_svlan\_tpidEntry\_set  
rtk\_svlan\_tpidEntry\_get  
rtk\_svlan\_priorityRef\_set  
rtk\_svlan\_priorityRef\_get  
rtk\_svlan\_memberPortEntry\_set  
rtk\_svlan\_memberPortEntry\_get  
rtk\_svlan\_memberPortEntry\_adv\_set  
rtk\_svlan\_memberPortEntry\_adv\_get  
rtk\_svlan\_defaultSvlan\_set  
rtk\_svlan\_defaultSvlan\_get  
rtk\_svlan\_c2s\_add  
rtk\_svlan\_c2s\_del  
rtk\_svlan\_c2s\_get  
rtk\_svlan\_untag\_action\_set  
rtk\_svlan\_untag\_action\_get  
rtk\_svlan\_unmatch\_action\_set  
rtk\_svlan\_unmatch\_action\_get  
rtk\_svlan\_dmac\_vidsel\_set  
rtk\_svlan\_dmac\_vidsel\_get  
rtk\_svlan\_ipmc2s\_add  
rtk\_svlan\_ipmc2s\_del  
rtk\_svlan\_ipmc2s\_get  
rtk\_svlan\_l2mc2s\_add  
rtk\_svlan\_l2mc2s\_del  
rtk\_svlan\_l2mc2s\_get  
rtk\_svlan\_sp2c\_add

---

```
rtk_svlan_sp2c_get
rtk_svlan_sp2c_del
rtk_svlan_lookupType_set
rtk_svlan_lookupType_get
rtk_svlan_trapPri_set
rtk_svlan_trapPri_get
rtk_svlan_unassign_action_set
rtk_svlan_unassign_action_get
rtk_svlan_checkAndCreateMbr
```

---

## 20.1.rtk\_svlan\_init

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_svlan\_init( void)**

Initialize SVLAN Configuration

Defined in: svlan.h

### Parameters

*void*

### Comments

Ether type of S-tag in 802.1ad is 0x88a8 and there are existed ether type 0x9100 and 0x9200 for Q-in-Q SLAN design. User can set matched ether type as service provider supported protocol.

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error

---

## 20.2.rtk\_svlan\_servicePort\_add

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_svlan\_servicePort\_add(rtk\_port\_t port)**

Add one service port in the specified device

Defined in: svlan.h

### Parameters

*port*  
Port id.

### Comments

This API is setting which port is connected to provider switch. All frames receiving from this port must contain accept SVID in S-tag field.



---

## 20.5. rtk\_svlan\_tpidEntry\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_svlan\_tpidEntry\_set(**rtk\_uint32** svlan\_tag\_id)

Configure accepted S-VLAN ether type.

Defined in: svlan.h

### Parameters

*svlan\_tag\_id*  
Ether type of S

### Comments

Ether type of S-tag in 802.1ad is 0x88a8 and there are existed ether type 0x9100 and 0x9200 for Q-in-Q SLAN design. User can set matched ether type as service provider supported protocol.

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameter.

---

## 20.6. rtk\_svlan\_tpidEntry\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_svlan\_tpidEntry\_get(**rtk\_uint32** \*pSvlan\_tag\_id)

Get accepted S-VLAN ether type setting.

Defined in: svlan.h

### Parameters

*\*pSvlan\_tag\_id*  
Ether type of S

### Comments

This API is setting which port is connected to provider switch. All frames receiving from this port must contain accept SVID in S-tag field.

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error

---

## 20.7.rtk\_svlan\_priorityRef\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_svlan\_priorityRef\_set(rtk\_svlan\_pri\_ref\_t ref)**

Set S-VLAN upstream priority reference setting.

Defined in: svlan.h

### Parameters

*ref*  
reference selection parameter.

### Comments

The API can set the upstream SVLAN tag priority reference source. The related priority sources are as following:

- REF\_INTERNAL\_PRI,
- REF\_CTAG\_PRI,
- REF\_SVLAN\_PRI.

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameter.

---

## 20.8.rtk\_svlan\_priorityRef\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_svlan\_priorityRef\_get(rtk\_svlan\_pri\_ref\_t \*pRef)**

Get S-VLAN upstream priority reference setting.

Defined in: svlan.h

### Parameters

*\*pRef*  
reference selection parameter.

### Comments

The API can get the upstream SVLAN tag priority reference source. The related priority sources are as following:

- REF\_INTERNAL\_PRI,
- REF\_CTAG\_PRI,
- REF\_SVLAN\_PRI.

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error

---

## 20.9. rtk\_svlan\_memberPortEntry\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_svlan\_memberPortEntry\_set(**rtk\_uint32** svid\_idx,  
rtk\_svlan\_memberCfg\_t \*psvlan\_cfg)

Configure system SVLAN member content

Defined in: svlan.h

### Parameters

svid\_idx  
SVLAN id  
\*psvlan\_cfg  
SVLAN member configuration

### Comments

The API can set system 64 accepted s-tag frame format. Only 64 SVID S-tag frame will be accepted to receiving from uplink ports. Other SVID S-tag frame or S-untagged frame will be dropped by default setup.

- rtk\_svlan\_memberCfg\_t->svid is SVID of SVLAN member configuration.
- rtk\_svlan\_memberCfg\_t->memberport is member port mask of SVLAN member configuration.
- rtk\_svlan\_memberCfg\_t->fid is filtering database of SVLAN member configuration.
- rtk\_svlan\_memberCfg\_t->priority is priority of SVLAN member configuration.

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameter.
RT_ERR_SVLAN_VID	Invalid SVLAN VID parameter.
RT_ERR_PORT_MASK	Invalid portmask.
RT_ERR_SVLAN_TABLE_FULL	SVLAN configuration is full.

---

## 20.10. rtk\_svlan\_memberPortEntry\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_svlan\_memberPortEntry\_get(**rtk\_uint32** svid\_idx,  
rtk\_svlan\_memberCfg\_t \*pSvlan\_cfg)

Get SVLAN member Configure.

Defined in: svlan.h

### Parameters

	<i>svid_idx</i>	SVLAN id
	<i>*pSvlan_cfg</i>	SVLAN member configuration
<b>Comments</b>	The API can get system 64 accepted s-tag frame format. Only 64 SVID S-tag frame will be accepted to receiving from uplink ports. Other SVID S-tag frame or S-untagged frame will be dropped.	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_SVLAN_ENTRY_NOT_FOUND	specified svlan entry not found.
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

## 20.11. rtk\_svlan\_memberPortEntry\_adv\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_svlan\_memberPortEntry\_adv\_set(**rtk\_uint32** *idx*,  
**rtk\_svlan\_memberCfg\_t** *\*pSvlan\_cfg*)

Configure system SVLAN member by index

Defined in: svlan.h

### Parameters

*idx*

Index (0 ~ 63)

*\*pSvlan\_cfg*

SVLAN member configuration

### Comments

The API can set system 64 accepted s-tag frame format by index.

- rtk\_svlan\_memberCfg\_t->svid is SVID of SVLAN member configuration.
- rtk\_svlan\_memberCfg\_t->memberport is member port mask of SVLAN member configuration.
- rtk\_svlan\_memberCfg\_t->fid is filtering database of SVLAN member configuration.
- rtk\_svlan\_memberCfg\_t->priority is priority of SVLAN member configuration.

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameter.
RT_ERR_SVLAN_VID	Invalid SVLAN VID parameter.



---

RT_ERR_PORT_MASK	Invalid portmask.
RT_ERR_SVLAN_TABLE_FULL	SVLAN configuration is full.

---

## 20.12. rtk\_svlan\_memberPortEntry\_adv\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_svlan\_memberPortEntry\_adv\_get(rtk\_uint32 *idx*,  
rtk\_svlan\_memberCfg\_t \**pSvlan\_cfg*)**

Get SVLAN member Configure by index.

Defined in: svlan.h

**Parameters**

*idx*  
Index (0 ~ 63)  
  
*\*pSvlan\_cfg*  
SVLAN member configuration

**Comments**

The API can get system 64 accepted s-tag frame format. Only 64 SVID S-tag frame will be accpeted to receiving from uplink ports. Other SVID S-tag frame or S-untagged frame will be dropped.

**Return Codes**

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_SVLAN_ENTRY_NOT_FOU	specified svlan entry not found.
ND	
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

## 20.13. rtk\_svlan\_defaultSvlan\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_svlan\_defaultSvlan\_set(rtk\_port\_t *port*, rtk\_vlan\_t *svid*)**

Configure default egress SVLAN.

Defined in: svlan.h

**Parameters**

*port*  
Source port  
  
*svid*  
SVLAN id

**Comments** The API can set port n S-tag format index while receiving frame from port n is transmit through uplink port with s-tag field

**Return Codes**

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameter.
RT_ERR_SVLAN_VID	Invalid SVLAN VID parameter.
RT_ERR_SVLAN_ENTRY_NOT_FOU ND	specified svlan entry not found.

---

## 20.14. rtk\_svlan\_defaultSvlan\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_svlan\_defaultSvlan\_get(**rtk\_port\_t** port, **rtk\_vlan\_t** \*pSvid)

Get the configure default egress SVLAN.

Defined in: svlan.h

**Parameters**

<i>port</i>	Source port
<i>*pSvid</i>	SVLAN VID

**Comments** The API can get port n S-tag format index while receiving frame from port n is transmit through uplink port with s-tag field

**Return Codes**

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

---

## 20.15. rtk\_svlan\_c2s\_add

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_svlan\_c2s\_add(**rtk\_vlan\_t** vid, **rtk\_port\_t** src\_port, **rtk\_vlan\_t** svid)

Configure SVLAN C2S table

Defined in: svlan.h

---

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>vid</i>	VLAN ID
	<i>src_port</i>	Ingress Port
	<i>svid</i>	SVLAN VID
<b>Comments</b>	The API can set system C2S configuration. ASIC will check upstream's VID and assign related SVID to mathed packet. There are 128 SVLAN C2S configurations.	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port ID.
	RT_ERR_SVLAN_VID	Invalid SVLAN VID parameter.
	RT_ERR_VLAN_VID	Invalid VID parameter.
	RT_ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	input out of range.
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

---

## 20.16. `rtk_svlan_c2s_del`

`rtk_api_ret_t rtk_svlan_c2s_del(rtk_vlan_t vid, rtk_port_t src_port)`

Delete one C2S entry

Defined in: `svlan.h`

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>vid</i>	VLAN ID
	<i>src_port</i>	Ingress Port
<b>Comments</b>	The API can delete system C2S configuration. There are 128 SVLAN C2S configurations.	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_VLAN_VID	Invalid VID parameter.
	RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port ID.
	RT_ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	input out of range.

---

### 20.17. `rtk_svlan_c2s_get`

`rtk_api_ret_t rtk_svlan_c2s_get(rtk_vlan_t vid, rtk_port_t src_port, rtk_vlan_t *pSvid)`

Get configure SVLAN C2S table

Defined in: `svlan.h`

**Parameters**

*vid*  
VLAN ID  
*src\_port*  
Ingress Port  
*\*pSvid*  
SVLAN ID

**Comments**

The API can get system C2S configuration. There are 128 SVLAN C2S configurations.

**Return Codes**

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.
RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port ID.
RT_ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	input out of range.

---

### 20.18. `rtk_svlan_untag_action_set`

`rtk_api_ret_t rtk_svlan_untag_action_set(rtk_svlan_untag_action_t action, rtk_vlan_t svid)`

Configure Action of downstream Un-Stag packet

Defined in: `svlan.h`

**Parameters**

*action*  
Action for UnStag  
*svid*  
The SVID assigned to UnStag packet

**Comments**

---

The API can configure action of downstream Un-Stag packet. A SVID assigned to the un-stag is also supported by this API. The parameter of svid is only referenced when the action is set to UNTAG\_ASSIGN

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_SVLAN_VID	Invalid SVLAN VID parameter.
	RT_ERR_SVLAN_ENTRY_NOT_FOU ND	specified svlan entry not found.
	RT_ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	input out of range.
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

---

## 20.19. rtk\_svlan\_untag\_action\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_svlan\_untag\_action\_get(rtk\_svlan\_untag\_action\_t \*pAction, rtk\_vlan\_t \*pSvid)

Get Action of downstream Un-Stag packet

Defined in: svlan.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>*pAction</i>
	Action for UnStag
	<i>*pSvid</i>
	The SVID assigned to UnStag packet

**Comments** The API can Get action of downstream Un-Stag packet. A SVID assigned to the un-stag is also retrieved by this API. The parameter pSvid is only referenced when the action is UNTAG\_ASSIGN

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_SVLAN_VID	Invalid SVLAN VID parameter.
	RT_ERR_SVLAN_ENTRY_NOT_FOU ND	specified svlan entry not found.
	RT_ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	input out of range.
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

---

## 20.20. rtk\_svlan\_unmatch\_action\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_svlan\_unmatch\_action\_set(rtk\_svlan\_unmatch\_action\_t  
action, rtk\_vlan\_t svid)

Configure Action of downstream Unmatch packet

Defined in: svlan.h

### Parameters

*action*

Action for Unmatch

*svid*

The SVID assigned to Unmatch packet

### Comments

The API can configure action of downstream Un-match packet. A SVID assigned to the un-match is also supported by this API. The parameter od svid is only refernced when the action is set to UNMATCH\_ASSIGN

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_SVLAN_VID	Invalid SVLAN VID parameter.
RT_ERR_SVLAN_ENTRY_NOT_FOU ND	specified svlan entry not found.
RT_ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	input out of range.
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

---

## 20.21. rtk\_svlan\_unmatch\_action\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_svlan\_unmatch\_action\_get(rtk\_svlan\_unmatch\_action\_t  
\*pAction, rtk\_vlan\_t \*pSvid)

Get Action of downstream Unmatch packet

Defined in: svlan.h

### Parameters

*\*pAction*

Action for Unmatch

*\*pSvid*

The SVID assigned to Unmatch packet

### Comments

---

The API can Get action of downstream Un-match packet. A SVID assigned to the un-match is also retrieved by this API. The parameter pSvid is only referenced when the action is UNMATCH\_ASSIGN

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_SVLAN_VID	Invalid SVLAN VID parameter.
	RT_ERR_SVLAN_ENTRY_NOT_FOUND	specified svlan entry not found.
	RT_ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	input out of range.
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

---

## 20.22. rtk\_svlan\_dmac\_vidsel\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_svlan\_dmac\_vidsel\_set(**rtk\_port\_t** port, **rtk\_enable\_t** enable)

Set DMAC CVID selection

Defined in: svlan.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>port</i>
	Port
	<i>enable</i>
	state of DMAC CVID Selection

**Comments** This API can set DMAC CVID Selection state

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_SVLAN_VID	Invalid SVLAN VID parameter.
	RT_ERR_SVLAN_ENTRY_NOT_FOUND	specified svlan entry not found.
	RT_ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	input out of range.
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

---

## 20.23. rtk\_svlan\_dmac\_vidsel\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_svlan\_dmac\_vidsel\_get(**rtk\_port\_t** *port*, **rtk\_enable\_t** *\*pEnable*)

Get DMAC CVID selection

Defined in: svlan.h

### Parameters

*port*  
Port  
*\*pEnable*  
state of DMAC CVID Selection

### Comments

This API can get DMAC CVID Selection state

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_SVLAN_VID	Invalid SVLAN VID parameter.
RT_ERR_SVLAN_ENTRY_NOT_FOUND	specified svlan entry not found.
RT_ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	input out of range.
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

---

## 20.24. rtk\_svlan\_ipmc2s\_add

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_svlan\_ipmc2s\_add(**ipaddr\_t** *ipmc*, **ipaddr\_t** *ipmcMsk*, **rtk\_vlan\_t** *svid*)

add ip multicast address to SVLAN

Defined in: svlan.h

### Parameters

*ipmc*  
SVLAN VID  
*ipmcMsk*  
ip multicast address  
*svid*  
ip multicast mask

### Comments



---

The API can set IP mutlicast to SVID configuration. If upstream packet is IPv4 multicast packet and DIP is matched MC2S configuration, ASIC will assign egress SVID to the packet. There are 32 SVLAN multicast configurations for IP and L2 multicast.

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_SVLAN_VID	Invalid SVLAN VID parameter.
	RT_ERR_SVLAN_ENTRY_NOT_FOUND	specified svlan entry not found.
	RT_ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	input out of range.
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

---

## 20.25. rtk\_svlan\_ipmc2s\_del

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_svlan\_ipmc2s\_del(ipaddr\_t ipmc, ipaddr\_t ipmcMsk)**

delete ip multicast address to SVLAN

Defined in: svlan.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>ipmc</i>
	ip multicast address
	<i>ipmcMsk</i>
	ip multicast mask

**Comments** The API can delete IP mutlicast to SVID configuration. There are 32 SVLAN multicast configurations for IP and L2 multicast.

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_SVLAN_VID	Invalid SVLAN VID parameter.
	RT_ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	input out of range.

---

## 20.26. rtk\_svlan\_ipmc2s\_get

```
rtk_api_ret_t rtk_svlan_ipmc2s_get(ipaddr_t ipmc, ipaddr_t ipmcMsk,
rtk_vlan_t *pSvid)
```

Get ip multicast address to SVLAN

Defined in: svlan.h

### Parameters

*ipmc*  
ip multicast address  
*ipmcMsk*  
ip multicast mask  
*\*pSvid*  
SVLAN VID

### Comments

The API can get IP muticast to SVID configuration. There are 32 SVLAN multicast configurations for IP and L2 multicast.

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.
RT_ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	input out of range.

---

## 20.27. rtk\_svlan\_l2mc2s\_add

```
rtk_api_ret_t rtk_svlan_l2mc2s_add(rtk_mac_t mac, rtk_mac_t macMsk,
rtk_vlan_t svid)
```

Add L2 multicast address to SVLAN

Defined in: svlan.h

### Parameters

*mac*  
L2 multicast address  
*macMsk*  
L2 multicast address mask  
*svid*  
SVLAN VID

### Comments

---

The API can set L2 Multicast to SVID configuration. If upstream packet is L2 multicast packet and DMAC is matched, ASIC will assign egress SVID to the packet. There are 32 SVLAN multicast configurations for IP and L2 multicast.

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_SVLAN_VID	Invalid SVLAN VID parameter.
	RT_ERR_SVLAN_ENTRY_NOT_FOUND	specified svlan entry not found.
	RT_ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	input out of range.
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

---

## 20.28. `rtk_svlan_l2mc2s_del`

`rtk_api_ret_t rtk_svlan_l2mc2s_del(rtk_mac_t mac, rtk_mac_t macMsk)`

delete L2 multicast address to SVLAN

Defined in: `svlan.h`

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>mac</i>
	L2 multicast address
	<i>macMsk</i>
	L2 multicast address mask

**Comments** The API can delete Multicast to SVID configuration. There are 32 SVLAN multicast configurations for IP and L2 multicast.

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_SVLAN_VID	Invalid SVLAN VID parameter.
	RT_ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	input out of range.

---

## 20.29. `rtk_svlan_l2mc2s_get`

`rtk_api_ret_t rtk_svlan_l2mc2s_get(rtk_mac_t mac, rtk_mac_t macMsk, rtk_vlan_t *pSvid)`

Get L2 multicast address to SVLAN

Defined in: svlan.h

**Parameters**

*mac*  
L2 multicast address  
*macMsk*  
L2 multicast address mask  
*\*pSvid*  
SVLAN VID

**Comments**

The API can get L2 mutlicast to SVID configuration. There are 32 SVLAN multicast configurations for IP and L2 multicast.

**Return Codes**

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.
RT_ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	input out of range.

---

## 20.30. rtk\_svlan\_sp2c\_add

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_svlan\_sp2c\_add(**rtk\_vlan\_t** svid, **rtk\_port\_t** dst\_port, **rtk\_vlan\_t** cvid)

Add system SP2C configuration

Defined in: svlan.h

**Parameters**

*svid*  
VLAN ID  
*dst\_port*  
Destination port of SVLAN to CVLAN configuration  
*cvid*  
SVLAN VID

**Comments**

The API can add SVID & Destination Port to CVLAN configuration. The downstream frames with assigned SVID will be add C-tag with assigned CVID if the output port is the assigned destination port. There are 128 SP2C configurations.

**Return Codes**

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed

---

RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.
RT_ERR_SVLAN_VID	Invalid SVLAN VID parameter.
RT_ERR_VLAN_VID	Invalid VID parameter.
RT_ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	input out of range.
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

---

## 20.31. rtk\_svlan\_sp2c\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_svlan\_sp2c\_get(**rtk\_vlan\_t** svid, **rtk\_port\_t** dst\_port, **rtk\_vlan\_t** \*pCvid)

Get configure system SP2C content

Defined in: svlan.h

### Parameters

*svid*

SVLAN VID

*dst\_port*

Destination port of SVLAN to CVLAN configuration

*\*pCvid*

VLAN ID

### Comments

The API can get SVID & Destination Port to CVLAN configuration. There are 128 SP2C configurations.

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.
RT_ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	input out of range.
RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.
RT_ERR_SVLAN_VID	Invalid SVLAN VID parameter.

---

## 20.32. rtk\_svlan\_sp2c\_del

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_svlan\_sp2c\_del(**rtk\_vlan\_t** svid, **rtk\_port\_t** dst\_port)

	Delete system SP2C configuration	
	Defined in: svlan.h	
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>svid</i> SVLAN VID  <i>dst_port</i> Destination port of SVLAN to CVLAN configuration	
<b>Comments</b>	The API can delete SVID & Destination Port to CVLAN configuration. There are 128 SP2C configurations.	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.
	RT_ERR_SVLAN_VID	Invalid SVLAN VID parameter.
	RT_ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	input out of range.

### 20.33. rtk\_svlan\_lookupType\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_svlan\_lookupType\_set(rtk\_svlan\_lookupType\_t *type*)

Set lookup type of SVLAN

Defined in: svlan.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>type</i> lookup type	
<b>Comments</b>	none	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed

### 20.34. rtk\_svlan\_lookupType\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_svlan\_lookupType\_get(rtk\_svlan\_lookupType\_t *\*pType*)

Get lookup type of SVLAN

Defined in: svlan.h

---

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>*pType</i> lookup type	
<b>Comments</b>	none	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed

---

## 20.35. rtk\_svlan\_trapPri\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_svlan\_trapPri\_set(rtk\_pri\_t priority)

Set svlan trap priority

Defined in: svlan.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>priority</i> priority for trap packets	
<b>Comments</b>	None	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_QOS_INT_PRIORITY	SMI access error

---

## 20.36. rtk\_svlan\_trapPri\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_svlan\_trapPri\_get(rtk\_pri\_t \*pPriority)

Get svlan trap priority

Defined in: svlan.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>*pPriority</i> priority for trap packets	
<b>Comments</b>	None	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_NULL_POINTER	input parameter may be null pointer

---

### 20.37. rtk\_svlan\_unassign\_action\_set

`rtk_api_ret_t rtk_svlan_unassign_action_set(rtk_svlan_unassign_action_t action)`

Configure Action of upstream without svid assign action

Defined in: svlan.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>action</i> Action for Un	
<b>Comments</b>	The API can configure action of upstream Un-assign svid packet. If action is not trap to CPU, the port-based SVID sure be assign as system need	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	input out of range.
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

---

### 20.38. rtk\_svlan\_unassign\_action\_get

`rtk_api_ret_t rtk_svlan_unassign_action_get(rtk_svlan_unassign_action_t *pAction)`

Get action of upstream without svid assignment

Defined in: svlan.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>*pAction</i> Action for Un	
<b>Comments</b>	None	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed



---

---

## 20.39. rtk\_svlan\_checkAndCreateMbr

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_svlan\_checkAndCreateMbr(rtk\_vlan\_t vid, rtk\_uint32 \*pIndex)

Check and create Member configuration and return index

Defined in: svlan.h

### Parameters

*vid*  
VLAN id.  
*\*pIndex*  
Member configuration index

### Comments

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_VLAN_VID	Invalid VLAN ID.
RT_ERR_TBL_FULL	Member Configuration table full

---

## 21. Module trap.h - RTL8367/RTL8367C switch high-level API

Filename: trap.h

### Description

The file includes Trap module high-layer API defination

Copyright © 2013 Realtek™ Semiconductor Corp. All rights reserved.

List of Symbols

Here is a list of all functions and variables in this module

trap.h - RTL8367/RTL8367C switch high-level API

rtk\_trap\_unknownUnicastPktAction\_set  
rtk\_trap\_unknownUnicastPktAction\_get  
rtk\_trap\_unknownMacPktAction\_set  
rtk\_trap\_unknownMacPktAction\_get  
rtk\_trap\_unmatchMacPktAction\_set

```

rtk_trap_unmatchMacPktAction_get
rtk_trap_unmatchMacMoving_set
rtk_trap_unmatchMacMoving_get
rtk_trap_unknownMcastPktAction_set
rtk_trap_unknownMcastPktAction_get
rtk_trap_lldpEnable_set
rtk_trap_lldpEnable_get
rtk_trap_reasonTrapToCpuPriority_set
rtk_trap_reasonTrapToCpuPriority_get
rtk_trap_rmaAction_set
rtk_trap_rmaAction_get
rtk_trap_rmaKeepFormat_set
rtk_trap_rmaKeepFormat_get

```

## 21.1.rtk\_trap\_unknownUnicastPktAction\_set

```

rtk_api_ret_t rtk_trap_unknownUnicastPktAction_set(rtk_port_t port,
rtk_trap_ucast_action_t ucast_action)

```

Set unknown unicast packet action configuration.

Defined in: trap.h

### Parameters

*port*  
ingress port ID for unknown unicast packet

*ucast\_action*  
Unknown unicast action.

### Comments

This API can set unknown unicast packet action configuration. The unknown unicast action is as following:

- UCAST\_ACTION\_FORWARD\_PMASK
- UCAST\_ACTION\_DROP
- UCAST\_ACTION\_TRAP2CPU
- UCAST\_ACTION\_FLOODING

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_NOT_ALLOWED	Invalid action.
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

---

## 21.2.rtk\_trap\_unknownUnicastPktAction\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_trap\_unknownUnicastPktAction\_get(**rtk\_port\_t** port,  
**rtk\_trap\_ucast\_action\_t** \*pUcast\_action)

Get unknown unicast packet action configuration.

Defined in: trap.h

### Parameters

*port*

ingress port ID for unknown unicast packet

*\*pUcast\_action*

Unknown unicast action.

### Comments

This API can get unknown unicast packet action configuration. The unknown unicast action is as following:

- UCAST\_ACTION\_FORWARD\_PMASK
- UCAST\_ACTION\_DROP
- UCAST\_ACTION\_TRAP2CPU
- UCAST\_ACTION\_FLOODING

### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT\_ERR\_FAILED

failed

RT\_ERR\_SMI

SMI access error

RT\_ERR\_NOT\_ALLOWED

Invalid action.

RT\_ERR\_INPUT

Invalid input parameters.

RT\_ERR\_NULL\_POINTER

Null pointer

---

## 21.3.rtk\_trap\_unknownMacPktAction\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_trap\_unknownMacPktAction\_set(**rtk\_trap\_ucast\_action\_t**  
*ucast\_action*)

Set unknown source MAC packet action configuration.

Defined in: trap.h

### Parameters

*ucast\_action*

Unknown source MAC action.

### Comments

This API can set unknown unicast packet action configuration. The unknown unicast action is as following:

- UCAST\_ACTION\_FORWARD\_PMASK
- UCAST\_ACTION\_DROP
- UCAST\_ACTION\_TRAP2CPU

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_NOT_ALLOWED	Invalid action.
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

## 21.4.rtk\_trap\_unknownMacPktAction\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_trap\_unknownMacPktAction\_get(rtk\_trap\_ucast\_action\_t \*pUcast\_action)

Get unknown source MAC packet action configuration.

Defined in: trap.h

**Parameters**      *\*pUcast\_action*  
Unknown source MAC action.

**Comments**

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_NULL_POINTER	Null Pointer.
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

## 21.5.rtk\_trap\_unmatchMacPktAction\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_trap\_unmatchMacPktAction\_set(rtk\_trap\_ucast\_action\_t ucast\_action)

Set unmatched source MAC packet action configuration.

Defined in: trap.h

**Parameters**

---

	<i>ucast_action</i>	
	Unknown source MAC action.	
<b>Comments</b>	This API can set unknown unicast packet action configuration. The unknown unicast action is as following: - UCAST_ACTION_FORWARD_PMASK - UCAST_ACTION_DROP - UCAST_ACTION_TRAP2CPU	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_NOT_ALLOWED	Invalid action.
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

---

## 21.6. rtk\_trap\_unmatchMacPktAction\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_trap\_unmatchMacPktAction\_get(rtk\_trap\_ucast\_action\_t \*pUcast\_action)

Get unmatched source MAC packet action configuration.

Defined in: trap.h

**Parameters**     *\*pUcast\_action*  
                     Unknown source MAC action.

**Comments**     This API can set unknown unicast packet action configuration. The unknown unicast action is as following:  
                     - UCAST\_ACTION\_FORWARD\_PMASK  
                     - UCAST\_ACTION\_DROP  
                     - UCAST\_ACTION\_TRAP2CPU

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_NOT_ALLOWED	Invalid action.
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

---

## 21.7.rtk\_trap\_unmatchMacMoving\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_trap\_unmatchMacMoving\_set(**rtk\_port\_t** port,  
**rtk\_enable\_t** enable)

Set unmatched source MAC packet moving state.

Defined in: trap.h

**Parameters**

*port*  
Port ID.  
*enable*  
ENABLED: allow SA moving, DISABLE: don't allow SA moving.

**Comments**

This API can set unknown unicast packet action configuration. The unknown unicast action is as following:  
- UCAST\_ACTION\_FORWARD\_PMASK  
- UCAST\_ACTION\_DROP  
- UCAST\_ACTION\_TRAP2CPU

**Return Codes**

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_NOT_ALLOWED	Invalid action.
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

---

## 21.8.rtk\_trap\_unmatchMacMoving\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_trap\_unmatchMacMoving\_get(**rtk\_port\_t** port,  
**rtk\_enable\_t** \*pEnable)

Set unmatched source MAC packet moving state.

Defined in: trap.h

**Parameters**

*port*  
Port ID.  
*\*pEnable*  
ENABLED: allow SA moving, DISABLE: don't allow SA moving.

**Comments**

This API can set unknown unicast packet action configuration. The unknown unicast action is as following:

- 
- UCAST\_ACTION\_FORWARD\_PMASK
  - UCAST\_ACTION\_DROP
  - UCAST\_ACTION\_TRAP2CPU

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_NOT_ALLOWED	Invalid action.
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

---

## 21.9. rtk\_trap\_unknownMcastPktAction\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_trap\_unknownMcastPktAction\_set(**rtk\_port\_t** port, **rtk\_mcast\_type\_t** type, **rtk\_trap\_mcast\_action\_t** mcast\_action)

Set behavior of unknown multicast

Defined in: trap.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>port</i>	Port id.
	<i>type</i>	unknown multicast packet type.
	<i>mcast_action</i>	unknown multicast action.

<b>Comments</b>	When receives an unknown multicast packet, switch may trap, drop or flood this packet
	(1) The unknown multicast packet type is as following:
	- MCAST_L2
	- MCAST_IPV4
	- MCAST_IPV6
	(2) The unknown multicast action is as following:
<b>Return Codes</b>	- MCAST_ACTION_FORWARD
	- MCAST_ACTION_DROP
	- MCAST_ACTION_TRAP2CPU

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.
	RT_ERR_NOT_ALLOWED	Invalid action.

RT\_ERR\_INPUT

Invalid input parameters.

---

## 21.10. rtk\_trap\_unknownMcastPktAction\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_trap\_unknownMcastPktAction\_get(**rtk\_port\_t** *port*,  
**rtk\_mcast\_type\_t** *type*, **rtk\_trap\_mcast\_action\_t** \**pMcast\_action*)

Get behavior of unknown multicast

Defined in: trap.h

### Parameters

*port*

unknown multicast packet type.

*type*

unknown multicast action.

\**pMcast\_action*

unknown multicast action.

### Comments

When receives an unknown multicast packet, switch may trap, drop or flood this packet

(1) The unknown multicast packet type is as following:

- MCAST\_L2
- MCAST\_IPV4
- MCAST\_IPV6

(2) The unknown multicast action is as following:

- MCAST\_ACTION\_FORWARD
- MCAST\_ACTION\_DROP
- MCAST\_ACTION\_TRAP2CPU

### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT\_ERR\_FAILED

failed

RT\_ERR\_SMI

SMI access error

RT\_ERR\_PORT\_ID

Invalid port number.

RT\_ERR\_NOT\_ALLOWED

Invalid operation.

RT\_ERR\_INPUT

Invalid input parameters.

---

## 21.11. rtk\_trap\_lldpEnable\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_trap\_lldpEnable\_set(**rtk\_enable\_t** *enabled*)



---

	Set LLDP enable.	
	Defined in: trap.h	
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>enabled</i> LLDP enable, 0: follow RMA, 1: use LLDP action.	
<b>Comments</b>	DMAC - 01:80:c2:00:00:0e ethertype = 0x88CC      LLDP - 01:80:c2:00:00:03 ethertype = 0x88CC - 01:80:c2:00:00:00 ethertype = 0x88CC	Assignment
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK      ok RT_ERR_FAILED      failed RT_ERR_SMI      SMI access error RT_ERR_NOT_ALLOWED      Invalid action. RT_ERR_INPUT      Invalid input parameters.	

---

## 21.12. rtk\_trap\_lldpEnable\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_trap\_lldpEnable\_get(rtk\_enable\_t \*pEnabled)**

Get LLDP status.

Defined in: trap.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>*pEnabled</i> LLDP enable, 0: follow RMA, 1: use LLDP action.	
<b>Comments</b>	LLDP is as following definition. - DMAC - 01:80:c2:00:00:0e ethertype = 0x88CC      LLDP - 01:80:c2:00:00:03 ethertype = 0x88CC - 01:80:c2:00:00:00 ethertype = 0x88CC	Assignment
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK      ok RT_ERR_FAILED      failed RT_ERR_SMI      SMI access error RT_ERR_INPUT      Invalid input parameters.	

---

### 21.13. rtk\_trap\_reasonTrapToCpuPriority\_set

rtk\_api\_ret\_t  
rtk\_trap\_reasonTrapToCpuPriority\_set(rtk\_trap\_reason\_type\_t type,  
rtk\_pri\_t priority)

Set priority value of a packet that trapped to CPU port according to specific reason.

Defined in: trap.h

**Parameters**

*type*  
reason that trap to CPU port.

*priority*  
internal priority that is going to be set for specific trap reason.

**Comments**

Currently the trap reason that supported are listed as follows:

- TRAP\_REASON\_RMA
- TRAP\_REASON\_OAM
- TRAP\_REASON\_1XUNAUTH
- TRAP\_REASON\_VLANSTACK
- TRAP\_REASON\_UNKNOWNMC

**Return Codes**

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_NOT_INIT	The module is not initial
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameter

---

### 21.14. rtk\_trap\_reasonTrapToCpuPriority\_get

rtk\_api\_ret\_t  
rtk\_trap\_reasonTrapToCpuPriority\_get(rtk\_trap\_reason\_type\_t type,  
rtk\_pri\_t \*pPriority)

Get priority value of a packet that trapped to CPU port according to specific reason.

Defined in: trap.h

**Parameters**

*type*  
reason that trap to CPU port.

---

	<i>*pPriority</i>	
	configured internal priority for such reason.	
<b>Comments</b>	Currently the trap reason that supported are listed as follows:	
	- TRAP_REASON_RMA	
	- TRAP_REASON_OAM	
	- TRAP_REASON_1XUNAUTH	
	- TRAP_REASON_VLANSTACK	
	- TRAP_REASON_UNKNOWNMC	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_NOT_INIT	The module is not initial
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameter
	RT_ERR_NULL_POINTER	NULL pointer

---

## 21.15. rtk\_trap\_rmaAction\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_trap\_rmaAction\_set(rtk\_trap\_type\_t type,  
rtk\_trap\_rma\_action\_t rma\_action)**

Set Reserved multicast address action configuration.

Defined in: trap.h

**Parameters** *type*  
rma type.

*rma\_action*  
RMA action.

**Comments** There are 48 types of Reserved Multicast Address frame for application usage.  
(1)They are as following definition.

- TRAP\_BRG\_GROUP,
- TRAP\_FD\_PAUSE,
- TRAP\_SP\_MCAST,
- TRAP\_1X\_PAE,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_BRG\_04,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_BRG\_05,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_BRG\_06,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_BRG\_07,
- TRAP\_PROVIDER\_BRIDGE\_GROUP\_ADDRESS,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_BRG\_09,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_BRG\_0A,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_BRG\_0B,

- TRAP\_UNDEF\_BRG\_0C,
- TRAP\_PROVIDER\_BRIDGE\_GVRP\_ADDRESS,
- TRAP\_8021AB,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_BRG\_0F,
- TRAP\_BRG\_MNGEMENT,
- TRAP\_UNDEFINED\_11,
- TRAP\_UNDEFINED\_12,
- TRAP\_UNDEFINED\_13,
- TRAP\_UNDEFINED\_14,
- TRAP\_UNDEFINED\_15,
- TRAP\_UNDEFINED\_16,
- TRAP\_UNDEFINED\_17,
- TRAP\_UNDEFINED\_18,
- TRAP\_UNDEFINED\_19,
- TRAP\_UNDEFINED\_1A,
- TRAP\_UNDEFINED\_1B,
- TRAP\_UNDEFINED\_1C,
- TRAP\_UNDEFINED\_1D,
- TRAP\_UNDEFINED\_1E,
- TRAP\_UNDEFINED\_1F,
- TRAP\_GMRP,
- TRAP\_GVRP,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_GARP\_22,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_GARP\_23,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_GARP\_24,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_GARP\_25,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_GARP\_26,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_GARP\_27,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_GARP\_28,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_GARP\_29,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_GARP\_2A,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_GARP\_2B,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_GARP\_2C,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_GARP\_2D,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_GARP\_2E,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_GARP\_2F,
- TRAP\_CDP.
- TRAP\_CSSTP.
- TRAP\_LLDP.

(2) The RMA action is as following:

- RMA\_ACTION\_FORWARD
- RMA\_ACTION\_TRAP2CPU
- RMA\_ACTION\_DROP
- RMA\_ACTION\_FORWARD\_EXCLUDE\_CPU

#### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

---

RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.
RT_ERR_ENABLE	Invalid IFG parameter

---

## 21.16. rtk\_trap\_rmaAction\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_trap\_rmaAction\_get(**rtk\_trap\_type\_t** type,  
**rtk\_trap\_rma\_action\_t** \*pRma\_action)

Get Reserved multicast address action configuration.

Defined in: trap.h

### Parameters

*type*  
rma type.  
*\*pRma\_action*  
RMA action.

### Comments

There are 48 types of Reserved Multicast Address frame for application usage.  
(1)They are as following definition.

- TRAP\_BRG\_GROUP,
- TRAP\_FD\_PAUSE,
- TRAP\_SP\_MCAST,
- TRAP\_1X\_PAE,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_BRG\_04,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_BRG\_05,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_BRG\_06,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_BRG\_07,
- TRAP\_PROVIDER\_BRIDGE\_GROUP\_ADDRESS,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_BRG\_09,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_BRG\_0A,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_BRG\_0B,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_BRG\_0C,
- TRAP\_PROVIDER\_BRIDGE\_GVRP\_ADDRESS,
- TRAP\_8021AB,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_BRG\_0F,
- TRAP\_BRG\_MNGEMENT,
- TRAP\_UNDEFINED\_11,
- TRAP\_UNDEFINED\_12,
- TRAP\_UNDEFINED\_13,
- TRAP\_UNDEFINED\_14,
- TRAP\_UNDEFINED\_15,

- TRAP\_UNDEFINED\_16,
- TRAP\_UNDEFINED\_17,
- TRAP\_UNDEFINED\_18,
- TRAP\_UNDEFINED\_19,
- TRAP\_UNDEFINED\_1A,
- TRAP\_UNDEFINED\_1B,
- TRAP\_UNDEFINED\_1C,
- TRAP\_UNDEFINED\_1D,
- TRAP\_UNDEFINED\_1E,
- TRAP\_UNDEFINED\_1F,
- TRAP\_GMRP,
- TRAP\_GVRP,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_GARP\_22,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_GARP\_23,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_GARP\_24,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_GARP\_25,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_GARP\_26,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_GARP\_27,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_GARP\_28,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_GARP\_29,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_GARP\_2A,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_GARP\_2B,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_GARP\_2C,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_GARP\_2D,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_GARP\_2E,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_GARP\_2F,
- TRAP\_CDP.
- TRAP\_CSSTP.
- TRAP\_LLDP.

(2) The RMA action is as following:

- RMA\_ACTION\_FORWARD
- RMA\_ACTION\_TRAP2CPU
- RMA\_ACTION\_DROP
- RMA\_ACTION\_FORWARD\_EXCLUDE\_CPU

#### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

---

---

## 21.17. rtk\_trap\_rmaKeepFormat\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_trap\_rmaKeepFormat\_set(**rtk\_trap\_type\_t** type,  
**rtk\_enable\_t** enable)

Set Reserved multicast address keep format configuration.

Defined in: trap.h

### Parameters

*type*

rma type.

*enable*

enable keep format.

### Comments

There are 48 types of Reserved Multicast Address frame for application usage.  
They are as following definition.

- TRAP\_BRG\_GROUP,
- TRAP\_FD\_PAUSE,
- TRAP\_SP\_MCAST,
- TRAP\_1X\_PAE,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_BRG\_04,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_BRG\_05,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_BRG\_06,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_BRG\_07,
- TRAP\_PROVIDER\_BRIDGE\_GROUP\_ADDRESS,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_BRG\_09,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_BRG\_0A,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_BRG\_0B,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_BRG\_0C,
- TRAP\_PROVIDER\_BRIDGE\_GVRP\_ADDRESS,
- TRAP\_8021AB,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_BRG\_0F,
- TRAP\_BRG\_MNGEMENT,
- TRAP\_UNDEFINED\_11,
- TRAP\_UNDEFINED\_12,
- TRAP\_UNDEFINED\_13,
- TRAP\_UNDEFINED\_14,
- TRAP\_UNDEFINED\_15,
- TRAP\_UNDEFINED\_16,
- TRAP\_UNDEFINED\_17,
- TRAP\_UNDEFINED\_18,
- TRAP\_UNDEFINED\_19,
- TRAP\_UNDEFINED\_1A,
- TRAP\_UNDEFINED\_1B,
- TRAP\_UNDEFINED\_1C,

- TRAP\_UNDEFINED\_1D,
- TRAP\_UNDEFINED\_1E,
- TRAP\_UNDEFINED\_1F,
- TRAP\_GMRP,
- TRAP\_GVRP,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_GARP\_22,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_GARP\_23,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_GARP\_24,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_GARP\_25,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_GARP\_26,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_GARP\_27,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_GARP\_28,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_GARP\_29,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_GARP\_2A,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_GARP\_2B,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_GARP\_2C,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_GARP\_2D,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_GARP\_2E,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_GARP\_2F,
- TRAP\_CDP.
- TRAP\_CSSTP.
- TRAP\_LLDP.

#### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.
RT_ERR_ENABLE	Invalid IFG parameter

## 21.18. rtk\_trap\_rmaKeepFormat\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_trap\_rmaKeepFormat\_get(**rtk\_trap\_type\_t** type,  
**rtk\_enable\_t** \*pEnable)

Get Reserved multicast address action configuration.

Defined in: trap.h

#### Parameters

*type*  
rma type.

*\*pEnable*  
keep format status.



---

**Comments**

There are 48 types of Reserved Multicast Address frame for application usage.

They are as following definition.

- TRAP\_BRG\_GROUP,
- TRAP\_FD\_PAUSE,
- TRAP\_SP\_MCAST,
- TRAP\_1X\_PAE,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_BRG\_04,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_BRG\_05,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_BRG\_06,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_BRG\_07,
- TRAP\_PROVIDER\_BRIDGE\_GROUP\_ADDRESS,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_BRG\_09,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_BRG\_0A,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_BRG\_0B,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_BRG\_0C,
- TRAP\_PROVIDER\_BRIDGE\_GVRP\_ADDRESS,
- TRAP\_8021AB,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_BRG\_0F,
- TRAP\_BRG\_MNGEMENT,
- TRAP\_UNDEFINED\_11,
- TRAP\_UNDEFINED\_12,
- TRAP\_UNDEFINED\_13,
- TRAP\_UNDEFINED\_14,
- TRAP\_UNDEFINED\_15,
- TRAP\_UNDEFINED\_16,
- TRAP\_UNDEFINED\_17,
- TRAP\_UNDEFINED\_18,
- TRAP\_UNDEFINED\_19,
- TRAP\_UNDEFINED\_1A,
- TRAP\_UNDEFINED\_1B,
- TRAP\_UNDEFINED\_1C,
- TRAP\_UNDEFINED\_1D,
- TRAP\_UNDEFINED\_1E,
- TRAP\_UNDEFINED\_1F,
- TRAP\_GMRP,
- TRAP\_GVRP,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_GARP\_22,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_GARP\_23,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_GARP\_24,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_GARP\_25,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_GARP\_26,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_GARP\_27,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_GARP\_28,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_GARP\_29,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_GARP\_2A,

- TRAP\_UNDEF\_GARP\_2B,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_GARP\_2C,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_GARP\_2D,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_GARP\_2E,
- TRAP\_UNDEF\_GARP\_2F,
- TRAP\_CDP.
- TRAP\_CSSTP.
- TRAP\_LLDP.

#### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

## 22. Module trunk.h - RTL8367/RTL8367C switch high-level API

Filename: trunk.h

#### Description

The file includes Trunk module high-layer TRUNK definition

Copyright © 2013 Realtek™ Semiconductor Corp. All rights reserved.

List of Symbols

Here is a list of all functions and variables in this module

trunk.h - RTL8367/RTL8367C switch high-level API

```

rtk_trunk_port_set
rtk_trunk_port_get
rtk_trunk_distributionAlgorithm_set
rtk_trunk_distributionAlgorithm_get
rtk_trunk_queueEmptyStatus_get
rtk_trunk_trafficSeparate_set
rtk_trunk_trafficSeparate_get
rtk_trunk_mode_set
rtk_trunk_mode_get
rtk_trunk_trafficPause_set
rtk_trunk_trafficPause_get
rtk_trunk_hashMappingTable_set
rtk_trunk_hashMappingTable_get
rtk_trunk_portQueueEmpty_get

```

---

## 22.1.rtk\_trunk\_port\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_trunk\_port\_set(**rtk\_trunk\_group\_t** *trk\_gid*,  
**rtk\_portmask\_t** \**pTrunk\_member\_portmask*)

Set trunking group available port mask

Defined in: trunk.h

### Parameters

*trk\_gid*

trunk group id

\**pTrunk\_member\_portmask*

Logic trunking member port mask

### Comments

The API can set port trunking group port mask. Each port trunking group has max 4 ports. If enabled port mask has less than 2 ports available setting, then this trunking group function is disabled.

### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT\_ERR\_FAILED

failed

RT\_ERR\_SMI

SMI access error

RT\_ERR\_LA\_TRUNK\_ID

Invalid trunking group

RT\_ERR\_PORT\_MASK

Invalid portmask.

---

## 22.2.rtk\_trunk\_port\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_trunk\_port\_get(**rtk\_trunk\_group\_t** *trk\_gid*,  
**rtk\_portmask\_t** \**pTrunk\_member\_portmask*)

Get trunking group available port mask

Defined in: trunk.h

### Parameters

*trk\_gid*

trunk group id

\**pTrunk\_member\_portmask*

Logic trunking member port mask

### Comments

The API can get 2 port trunking group.

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_LA_TRUNK_ID	Invalid trunking group

---

<b>22.3.rtk_trunk_distributionAlgorithm_set</b>		
	<b>rtk_api_ret_t rtk_trunk_distributionAlgorithm_set(rtk_trunk_group_t trk_gid, rtk_uint32 algo_bitmask)</b>	
	Set port trunking hash select sources	
	Defined in: trunk.h	
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>trk_gid</i>	trunk group id
	<i>algo_bitmask</i>	Bitmask of the distribution algorithm
<b>Comments</b>	The API can set port trunking hash algorithm sources. 7 bits mask for link aggregation group0 hash parameter selection {DIP, SIP, DMAC, SMAC, SPA}	
	- 0b0000001: SPA	
	- 0b0000010: SMAC	
	- 0b0000100: DMAC	
	- 0b0001000: SIP	
	- 0b0010000: DIP	
	- 0b0100000: TCP/UDP Source Port	
	- 0b1000000: TCP/UDP Destination Port Example:	
<b>Return Codes</b>	- 0b0000011: SMAC & SPA	
	- Note that it could be an arbitrary combination or independent set	
	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_LA_TRUNK_ID	Invalid trunking group
	RT_ERR_LA_HASHMASK	Hash algorithm selection error.
	RT_ERR_PORT_MASK	Invalid portmask.

---

---

## 22.4.rtk\_trunk\_distributionAlgorithm\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_trunk\_distributionAlgorithm\_get(rtk\_trunk\_group\_t  
trk\_gid, rtk\_uint32 \*pAlgo\_bitmask)

Get port trunking hash select sources

Defined in: trunk.h

### Parameters

trk\_gid  
trunk group id  
\*pAlgo\_bitmask  
Bitmask of the distribution algorithm

### Comments

The API can get port trunking hash algorithm sources.

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_LA_TRUNK_ID	Invalid trunking group

---

## 22.5.rtk\_trunk\_queueEmptyStatus\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_trunk\_queueEmptyStatus\_get(rtk\_portmask\_t  
\*pPortmask)

Get current output queue if empty status

Defined in: trunk.h

### Parameters

\*pPortmask  
trunk group id

### Comments

The API can get queues are empty port mask

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error

---

## 22.6.rtk\_trunk\_trafficSeparate\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_trunk\_trafficSeparate\_set(**rtk\_trunk\_group\_t** *trk\_gid*,  
**rtk\_trunk\_separateType\_t** *separateType*)

Set the traffic separation setting of a trunk group from the specified device.

Defined in: trunk.h

### Parameters

*trk\_gid*  
trunk group id  
*separateType*  
traffic separation setting

### Comments

SEPARATE\_NONE: disable traffic separation SEPARATE\_FLOOD: trunk MSB link up port is dedicated to TX flooding (L2 lookup miss) traffic

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_UNIT_ID	invalid unit id
RT_ERR_LA_TRUNK_ID	invalid trunk ID
RT_ERR_LA_HASHMASK	invalid hash mask

---

## 22.7.rtk\_trunk\_trafficSeparate\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_trunk\_trafficSeparate\_get(**rtk\_trunk\_group\_t** *trk\_gid*,  
**rtk\_trunk\_separateType\_t** *\*pSeparateType*)

Get the traffic separation setting of a trunk group from the specified device.

Defined in: trunk.h

### Parameters

*trk\_gid*  
trunk group id  
*\*pSeparateType*  
pointer separated traffic type

### Comments

SEPARATE\_NONE: disable traffic separation SEPARATE\_FLOOD: trunk MSB link up port is dedicated to TX flooding (L2 lookup miss) traffic

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed

---

RT_ERR_UNIT_ID	invalid unit id
RT_ERR_LA_TRUNK_ID	invalid trunk ID
RT_ERR_NULL_POINTER	input parameter may be null pointer

---

## 22.8. rtk\_trunk\_mode\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_trunk\_mode\_set(rtk\_trunk\_mode\_t mode)**

Set the trunk mode to the specified device.

Defined in: trunk.h

### Parameters

*mode*  
trunk mode

### Comments

The enum of the trunk mode as following

- TRUNK\_MODE\_NORMAL
- TRUNK\_MODE\_DUMB

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_INPUT	invalid input parameter

---

## 22.9. rtk\_trunk\_mode\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_trunk\_mode\_get(rtk\_trunk\_mode\_t \*pMode)**

Get the trunk mode from the specified device.

Defined in: trunk.h

### Parameters

*\*pMode*  
pointer buffer of trunk mode

### Comments

The enum of the trunk mode as following

- TRUNK\_MODE\_NORMAL
- TRUNK\_MODE\_DUMB

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_NULL_POINTER	input parameter may be null pointer

---

## 22.10. rtk\_trunk\_trafficPause\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_trunk\_trafficPause\_set(**rtk\_trunk\_group\_t** *trk\_gid*,  
**rtk\_enable\_t** *enable*)

Set the traffic pause setting of a trunk group.

Defined in: trunk.h

**Parameters**

*trk\_gid*  
trunk group id  
  
*enable*  
traffic pause state

**Comments**

None.

**Return Codes**

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_LA_TRUNK_ID	invalid trunk ID

---

## 22.11. rtk\_trunk\_trafficPause\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_trunk\_trafficPause\_get(**rtk\_trunk\_group\_t** *trk\_gid*,  
**rtk\_enable\_t** *\*pEnable*)

Get the traffic pause setting of a trunk group.

Defined in: trunk.h

**Parameters**

*trk\_gid*  
trunk group id  
  
*\*pEnable*  
pointer of traffic pause state.

**Comments**

None.

**Return Codes**

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_LA_TRUNK_ID	invalid trunk ID
RT_ERR_NULL_POINTER	input parameter may be null pointer



---

## 22.12. rtk\_trunk\_hashMappingTable\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_trunk\_hashMappingTable\_set(**rtk\_trunk\_group\_t** *trk\_gid*,  
**rtk\_trunk\_hashVal2Port\_t** \**pHash2Port\_array*)

Set hash value to port array in the trunk group id from the specified device.

Defined in: trunk.h

### Parameters

*trk\_gid*  
trunk group id  
  
\**pHash2Port\_array*  
ports associate with the hash value

### Comments

None.

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_UNIT_ID	invalid unit id
RT_ERR_LA_TRUNK_ID	invalid trunk ID
RT_ERR_NULL_POINTER	input parameter may be null pointer
RT_ERR_LA_TRUNK_NOT_EXIST	the trunk doesn't exist
RT_ERR_LA_NOT_MEMBER_PORT	the port is not a member port of the trunk
RT_ERR_LA_CPUPORT	CPU port can not be aggregated port

---

## 22.13. rtk\_trunk\_hashMappingTable\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_trunk\_hashMappingTable\_get(**rtk\_trunk\_group\_t** *trk\_gid*,  
**rtk\_trunk\_hashVal2Port\_t** \**pHash2Port\_array*)

Get hash value to port array in the trunk group id from the specified device.

Defined in: trunk.h

### Parameters

*trk\_gid*  
trunk group id  
  
\**pHash2Port\_array*  
pointer buffer of ports associate with the hash value

### Comments

None.



---

```
rtk_vlan_get
rtk_vlan_egrFilterEnable_set
rtk_vlan_egrFilterEnable_get
rtk_vlan_mbrCfg_set
rtk_vlan_mbrCfg_get
rtk_vlan_portPvid_set
rtk_vlan_portPvid_get
rtk_vlan_portIgrFilterEnable_set
rtk_vlan_portIgrFilterEnable_get
rtk_vlan_portAcceptFrameType_set
rtk_vlan_portAcceptFrameType_get
rtk_vlan_tagMode_set
rtk_vlan_tagMode_get
rtk_vlan_transparent_set
rtk_vlan_transparent_get
rtk_vlan_keep_set
rtk_vlan_keep_get
rtk_vlan_stg_set
rtk_vlan_stg_get
rtk_vlan_protoAndPortBasedVlan_add
rtk_vlan_protoAndPortBasedVlan_get
rtk_vlan_protoAndPortBasedVlan_del
rtk_vlan_protoAndPortBasedVlan_delAll
rtk_vlan_portFid_set
rtk_vlan_portFid_get
rtk_vlan_UntagDscpPriorityEnable_set
rtk_vlan_UntagDscpPriorityEnable_get
rtk_stp_mstpState_set
rtk_stp_mstpState_get
rtk_vlan_checkAndCreateMbr
rtk_vlan_reservedVidAction_set
rtk_vlan_reservedVidAction_get
rtk_vlan_realKeepRemarkEnable_set
rtk_vlan_realKeepRemarkEnable_get
rtk_vlan_reset
```

---

## 23.1.rtk\_vlan\_init

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_vlan\_init( void)

Initialize VLAN.

Defined in: vlan.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>void</i>	
<b>Comments</b>	VLAN is disabled by default. User has to call this API to enable VLAN before using it. And It will set a default VLAN(vid 1) including all ports and set all ports PVID to the default VLAN.	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error

23.2.rtk\_vlan\_set

rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_vlan\_set(rtk\_vlan\_t vid, rtk\_vlan\_cfg\_t \*pVlanCfg)

Set a VLAN entry.  
Defined in: vlan.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>vid</i>	VLAN ID to configure.
	<i>*pVlanCfg</i>	VLAN Configuration

**Comments**

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.
	RT_ERR_L2_FID	Invalid FID.
	RT_ERR_VLAN_PORT_MBR_EXIST	Invalid member port mask.
	RT_ERR_VLAN_VID	Invalid VID parameter.

23.3.rtk\_vlan\_get

rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_vlan\_get(rtk\_vlan\_t vid, rtk\_vlan\_cfg\_t \*pVlanCfg)

Get a VLAN entry.

---

	Defined in: vlan.h	
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>vid</i>	VLAN ID to configure.
	<i>*pVlanCfg</i>	VLAN Configuration
<b>Comments</b>		
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.
	RT_ERR_VLAN_VID	Invalid VID parameter.

---

## 23.4. rtk\_vlan\_egrFilterEnable\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_vlan\_egrFilterEnable\_set(rtk\_enable\_t egrFilter)**

Set VLAN egress filter.

Defined in: vlan.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>egrFilter</i>
	Egress filtering

### Comments

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_ENABLE	Invalid input parameters.

---

## 23.5. rtk\_vlan\_egrFilterEnable\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_vlan\_egrFilterEnable\_get(rtk\_enable\_t \*pEgrFilter)**

Get VLAN egress filter.

Defined in: vlan.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>*pEgrFilter</i> Egress filtering	
<b>Comments</b>		
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_NULL_POINTER	NULL Pointer.

23.6.rtk\_vlan\_mbrCfg\_set

rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_vlan\_mbrCfg\_set(rtk\_uint32 idx, rtk\_vlan\_mbrcfg\_t \*pMbrcfg)

Set a VLAN Member Configuration entry by index.

Defined in: vlan.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>idx</i>	Index of VLAN Member Configuration.
	<i>*pMbrcfg</i>	VLAN member Configuration.

**Comments** Set a VLAN Member Configuration entry by index.

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.
	RT_ERR_VLAN_VID	Invalid VID parameter.

23.7.rtk\_vlan\_mbrCfg\_get

rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_vlan\_mbrCfg\_get(rtk\_uint32 idx, rtk\_vlan\_mbrcfg\_t \*pMbrcfg)

Get a VLAN Member Configuration entry by index.

Defined in: vlan.h

---

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>idx</i>	Index of VLAN Member Configuration.
	<i>*pMbrcfg</i>	VLAN member Configuration.
<b>Comments</b>	Get a VLAN Member Configuration entry by index.	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.
	RT_ERR_VLAN_VID	Invalid VID parameter.

---

## 23.8.rtk\_vlan\_portPvid\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_vlan\_portPvid\_set(**rtk\_port\_t** port, **rtk\_vlan\_t** pvid, **rtk\_pri\_t** priority)

Set port to specified VLAN ID(PVID).

Defined in: vlan.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>port</i>	Port id.
	<i>pvid</i>	Specified VLAN ID.
	<i>priority</i>	802.1p priority for the PVID.

**Comments** The API is used for Port-based VLAN. The untagged frame received from the port will be classified to the specified VLAN and assigned to the specified priority.

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.
	RT_ERR_VLAN_PRIORITY	Invalid priority.
	RT_ERR_VLAN_ENTRY_NOT_FOUND	VLAN entry not found.
	RT_ERR_VLAN_VID	Invalid VID parameter.

---

## 23.9. rtk\_vlan\_portPvid\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_vlan\_portPvid\_get(**rtk\_port\_t** *port*, **rtk\_vlan\_t** \**pPvid*,  
**rtk\_pri\_t** \**pPriority*)

Get VLAN ID(PVID) on specified port.

Defined in: vlan.h

### Parameters

*port*

Port id.

\**pPvid*

Specified VLAN ID.

\**pPriority*

802.1p priority for the PVID.

### Comments

The API can get the PVID and 802.1p priority for the PVID of Port-based VLAN.

### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT\_ERR\_FAILED

failed

RT\_ERR\_SMI

SMI access error

RT\_ERR\_INPUT

Invalid input parameters.

RT\_ERR\_PORT\_ID

Invalid port number.

---

## 23.10. rtk\_vlan\_portIgrFilterEnable\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_vlan\_portIgrFilterEnable\_set(**rtk\_port\_t** *port*, **rtk\_enable\_t**  
*igr\_filter*)

Set VLAN ingress for each port.

Defined in: vlan.h

### Parameters

*port*

Port id.

*igr\_filter*

VLAN ingress function enable status.

### Comments

The status of vlan ingress filter is as following:

- DISABLED

- ENABLED While VLAN function is enabled, ASIC will decide VLAN ID for each received frame and get belonged member ports from VLAN table. If received



---

port is not belonged to VLAN member ports, ASIC will drop received frame if VLAN ingress function is enabled.

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number
	RT_ERR_ENABLE	Invalid enable input

---

### 23.11. rtk\_vlan\_portIgrFilterEnable\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_vlan\_portIgrFilterEnable\_get(rtk\_port\_t port, rtk\_enable\_t \*pIgr\_filter)**

Get VLAN Ingress Filter

Defined in: vlan.h

#### Parameters

*port*

Port id.

*\*pIgr\_filter*

VLAN ingress function enable status.

#### Comments

The API can Get the VLAN ingress filter status. The status of vlan ingress filter is as following:

- DISABLED
- ENABLED

#### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.
RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.

---

### 23.12. rtk\_vlan\_portAcceptFrameType\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_vlan\_portAcceptFrameType\_set(rtk\_port\_t port, rtk\_vlan\_acceptFrameType\_t accept\_frame\_type)**

	Set VLAN accept_frame_type	
	Defined in: vlan.h	
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>port</i> Port id.  <i>accept_frame_type</i> accept frame type	
<b>Comments</b>	The API is used for checking 802.1Q tagged frames. The accept frame type as following: - ACCEPT_FRAME_TYPE_ALL - ACCEPT_FRAME_TYPE_TAG_ONLY - ACCEPT_FRAME_TYPE_UNTAG_ONLY	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK RT_ERR_FAILED RT_ERR_SMI RT_ERR_PORT_ID RT_ERR_VLAN_ACCEPT_FRAME_T YPE	ok failed SMI access error Invalid port number. Invalid frame type.

### 23.13. rtk\_vlan\_portAcceptFrameType\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_vlan\_portAcceptFrameType\_get(rtk\_port\_t port,  
rtk\_vlan\_acceptFrameType\_t \*pAccept\_frame\_type)**

Get VLAN accept\_frame\_type

Defined in: vlan.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>port</i> Port id.  <i>*pAccept_frame_type</i> accept frame type	
<b>Comments</b>	The API can Get the VLAN ingress filter. The accept frame type as following: - ACCEPT_FRAME_TYPE_ALL - ACCEPT_FRAME_TYPE_TAG_ONLY - ACCEPT_FRAME_TYPE_UNTAG_ONLY	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK RT_ERR_FAILED RT_ERR_SMI	ok failed SMI access error

---

RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.
RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.

---

## 23.14. rtk\_vlan\_tagMode\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_vlan\_tagMode\_set(**rtk\_port\_t** *port*, **rtk\_vlan\_tagMode\_t** *tag\_mode*)

Set CVLAN egress tag mode

Defined in: vlan.h

### Parameters

*port*

Port id.

*tag\_mode*

The egress tag mode.

### Comments

The API can set Egress tag mode. There are 4 mode for egress tag:

- VLAN\_TAG\_MODE\_ORIGINAL,
- VLAN\_TAG\_MODE\_KEEP\_FORMAT,
- VLAN\_TAG\_MODE\_PRI.
- VLAN\_TAG\_MODE\_REAL\_KEEP\_FORMAT,

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameter.
RT_ERR_ENABLE	Invalid enable input.

---

## 23.15. rtk\_vlan\_tagMode\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_vlan\_tagMode\_get(**rtk\_port\_t** *port*, **rtk\_vlan\_tagMode\_t** *\*pTag\_mode*)

Get CVLAN egress tag mode

Defined in: vlan.h

### Parameters

	<i>port</i>	Port id.
	<i>*pTag_mode</i>	The egress tag mode.
<b>Comments</b>	The API can get Egress tag mode. There are 4 mode for egress tag: - VLAN_TAG_MODE_ORIGINAL, - VLAN_TAG_MODE_KEEP_FORMAT, - VLAN_TAG_MODE_PRI. - VLAN_TAG_MODE_REAL_KEEP_FORMAT,	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.
	RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.

## 23.16. rtk\_vlan\_transparent\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_vlan\_transparent\_set(**rtk\_port\_t** *egr\_port*, **rtk\_portmask\_t** *\*pIgr\_pmask*)

Set VLAN transparent mode

Defined in: vlan.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>egr_port</i>	Egress Port id.
	<i>*pIgr_pmask</i>	Ingress Port Mask.

**Comments** None.

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.
	RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.

---

---

## 23.17. rtk\_vlan\_transparent\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_vlan\_transparent\_get(**rtk\_port\_t** egr\_port, **rtk\_portmask\_t** \*pIgr\_pmask)

Get VLAN transparent mode

Defined in: vlan.h

### Parameters

*egr\_port*  
Egress Port id.  
*\*pIgr\_pmask*  
Ingress Port Mask

### Comments

None.

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.
RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.

---

## 23.18. rtk\_vlan\_keep\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_vlan\_keep\_set(**rtk\_port\_t** egr\_port, **rtk\_portmask\_t** \*pIgr\_pmask)

Set VLAN egress keep mode

Defined in: vlan.h

### Parameters

*egr\_port*  
Egress Port id.  
*\*pIgr\_pmask*  
Ingress Port Mask.

### Comments

None.

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.

RT\_ERR\_PORT\_ID

Invalid port number.

---

## 23.19. rtk\_vlan\_keep\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_vlan\_keep\_get(**rtk\_port\_t** *egr\_port*, **rtk\_portmask\_t** *\*pIgr\_pmask*)

Get VLAN egress keep mode

Defined in: vlan.h

### Parameters

*egr\_port*

Egress Port id.

*\*pIgr\_pmask*

Ingress Port Mask

### Comments

None.

### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT\_ERR\_FAILED

failed

RT\_ERR\_SMI

SMI access error

RT\_ERR\_INPUT

Invalid input parameters.

RT\_ERR\_PORT\_ID

Invalid port number.

---

## 23.20. rtk\_vlan\_stg\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_vlan\_stg\_set(**rtk\_vlan\_t** *vid*, **rtk\_stp\_msti\_id\_t** *stg*)

Set spanning tree group instance of the vlan to the specified device

Defined in: vlan.h

### Parameters

*vid*

Specified VLAN ID.

*stg*

spanning tree group instance.

### Comments

The API can set spanning tree group instance of the vlan to the specified device.

### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT\_ERR\_FAILED

failed

---

RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_MSTI	Invalid msti parameter
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameter.
RT_ERR_VLAN_VID	Invalid VID parameter.

---

### 23.21. rtk\_vlan\_stg\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_vlan\_stg\_get(rtk\_vlan\_t vid, rtk\_stp\_msti\_id\_t \*pStg)**

Get spanning tree group instance of the vlan to the specified device

Defined in: vlan.h

#### Parameters

*vid*  
Specified VLAN ID.  
*\*pStg*  
spanning tree group instance.

#### Comments

The API can get spanning tree group instance of the vlan to the specified device.

#### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameters.
RT_ERR_VLAN_VID	Invalid VID parameter.

---

### 23.22. rtk\_vlan\_protoAndPortBasedVlan\_add

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_vlan\_protoAndPortBasedVlan\_add(rtk\_port\_t port, rtk\_vlan\_protoAndPortInfo\_t \*pInfo)**

Add the protocol-and-port-based vlan to the specified port of device.

Defined in: vlan.h

#### Parameters

*port*  
Port id.  
*\*pInfo*  
Protocol and port based VLAN configuration information.

<b>Comments</b>	The incoming packet which match the protocol-and-port-based vlan will use the configure vid for ingress pipeline The frame type is shown in the following:	
	- FRAME_TYPE_ETHERNET	
	- FRAME_TYPE_RFC1042	
	- FRAME_TYPE_LLCOOTHER	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.
	RT_ERR_VLAN_VID	Invalid VID parameter.
	RT_ERR_VLAN_PRIORITY	Invalid priority.
	RT_ERR_TBL_FULL	Table is full.
	RT_ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	input out of range.

## 23.23. rtk\_vlan\_protoAndPortBasedVlan\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_vlan\_protoAndPortBasedVlan\_get(**rtk\_port\_t** port, **rtk\_vlan\_proto\_type\_t** proto\_type, **rtk\_vlan\_protoVlan\_frameType\_t** frame\_type, **rtk\_vlan\_protoAndPortInfo\_t** \*pInfo)

Get the protocol-and-port-based vlan to the specified port of device.

Defined in: vlan.h

### Parameters

*port*

Port id.

*proto\_type*

protocol

*frame\_type*

protocol

*\*pInfo*

Protocol and port based VLAN configuration information.

### Comments

The incoming packet which match the protocol-and-port-based vlan will use the configure vid for ingress pipeline The frame type is shown in the following:

- FRAME\_TYPE\_ETHERNET
- FRAME\_TYPE\_RFC1042
- FRAME\_TYPE\_LLCOOTHER

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed



---

RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.
RT_ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	input out of range.
RT_ERR_TBL_FULL	Table is full.

---

## 23.24. rtk\_vlan\_protoAndPortBasedVlan\_del

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_vlan\_protoAndPortBasedVlan\_del(**rtk\_port\_t** *port*,  
**rtk\_vlan\_proto\_type\_t** *proto\_type*, **rtk\_vlan\_protoVlan\_frameType\_t**  
*frame\_type*)

Delete the protocol-and-port-based vlan from the specified port of device.

Defined in: vlan.h

### Parameters

*port*  
 Port id.  
*proto\_type*  
 protocol  
*frame\_type*  
 protocol

### Comments

The incoming packet which match the protocol-and-port-based vlan will use the configure vid for ingress pipeline The frame type is shown in the following:

- FRAME\_TYPE\_ETHERNET
- FRAME\_TYPE\_RFC1042
- FRAME\_TYPE\_LLCOTHER

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.
RT_ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	input out of range.
RT_ERR_TBL_FULL	Table is full.

---

## 23.25. rtk\_vlan\_protoAndPortBasedVlan\_delAll

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_vlan\_protoAndPortBasedVlan\_delAll(**rtk\_port\_t** *port*)

Delete all protocol-and-port-based vlans from the specified port of device.

Defined in: vlan.h

**Parameters**

*port*  
Port id.

**Comments**

The incoming packet which match the protocol-and-port-based vlan will use the configure vid for ingress pipeline Delete all flow table protocol-and-port-based vlan entries.

**Return Codes**

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.
RT_ERR_OUT_OF_RANGE	input out of range.

---

## 23.26. rtk\_vlan\_portFid\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_vlan\_portFid\_set(**rtk\_port\_t** *port*, **rtk\_enable\_t** *enable*, **rtk\_fid\_t** *fid*)

Set port-based filtering database

Defined in: vlan.h

**Parameters**

*port*  
Port id.

*enable*  
enable port

*fid*  
Specified filtering database.

**Comments**

The API can set port-based filtering database. If the function is enabled, all input packets will be assigned to the port-based fid regardless vlan tag.

**Return Codes**

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_L2_FID	Invalid fid.
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameter.
RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port ID.

---

---

## 23.27. rtk\_vlan\_portFid\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_vlan\_portFid\_get(**rtk\_port\_t** port, **rtk\_enable\_t** \*pEnable, **rtk\_fid\_t** \*pFid)

Get port-based filtering database

Defined in: vlan.h

### Parameters

*port*

Port id.

*\*pEnable*

enable port

*\*pFid*

Specified filtering database.

### Comments

The API can get port-based filtering database status. If the function is enabled, all input packets will be assigned to the port-based fid regardless vlan tag.

### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT\_ERR\_FAILED

failed

RT\_ERR\_SMI

SMI access error

RT\_ERR\_INPUT

Invalid input parameters.

RT\_ERR\_PORT\_ID

Invalid port ID.

---

## 23.28. rtk\_vlan\_UntagDscpPriorityEnable\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_vlan\_UntagDscpPriorityEnable\_set(**rtk\_enable\_t** enable)

Set Untag DSCP priority assign

Defined in: vlan.h

### Parameters

*enable*

state of Untag DSCP priority assign

### Comments

### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT\_ERR\_FAILED

failed

RT\_ERR\_SMI

SMI access error

RT\_ERR\_ENABLE

Invalid input parameters.

---

## 23.29. rtk\_vlan\_UntagDscpPriorityEnable\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_vlan\_UntagDscpPriorityEnable\_get(rtk\_enable\_t \*pEnable)

Get Untag DSCP priority assign

Defined in: vlan.h

**Parameters**      *\*pEnable*  
state of Untag DSCP priority assign

**Comments**

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_NULL_POINTER	Null pointer

---

## 23.30. rtk\_stp\_mstpState\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_stp\_mstpState\_set(rtk\_stp\_msti\_id\_t msti, rtk\_port\_t port, rtk\_stp\_state\_t stp\_state)

Configure spanning tree state per each port.

Defined in: vlan.h

**Parameters**      *msti*  
Port id

*port*  
Multiple spanning tree instance.

*stp\_state*  
Spanning tree state for msti

**Comments**      System supports per-port multiple spanning tree state for each msti. There are four states supported by ASIC.

- STP\_STATE\_DISABLED
- STP\_STATE\_BLOCKING

---

	- STP_STATE_LEARNING	
	- STP_STATE_FORWARDING	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.
	RT_ERR_MSTI	Invalid msti parameter.
	RT_ERR_MSTP_STATE	Invalid STP state.

---

### 23.31. rtk\_stp\_mstpState\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_stp\_mstpState\_get(**rtk\_stp\_msti\_id\_t** *msti*, **rtk\_port\_t** *port*, **rtk\_stp\_state\_t** \**pStp\_state*)

Get spanning tree state per each port.

Defined in: vlan.h

<b>Parameters</b>	<i>msti</i>
	Port id.
	<i>port</i>
	Multiple spanning tree instance.
	* <i>pStp_state</i>
	Spanning tree state for msti

<b>Comments</b>	System supports per-port multiple spanning tree state for each msti. There are four states supported by ASIC.
	- STP_STATE_DISABLED
	- STP_STATE_BLOCKING
	- STP_STATE_LEARNING
	- STP_STATE_FORWARDING

<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
	RT_ERR_PORT_ID	Invalid port number.
	RT_ERR_MSTI	Invalid msti parameter.

---

### 23.32. rtk\_vlan\_checkAndCreateMbr

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_vlan\_checkAndCreateMbr(rtk\_vlan\_t vid, rtk\_uint32 \*pIndex)

Check and create Member configuration and return index

Defined in: vlan.h

**Parameters**

vid  
VLAN id.  
\*pIndex  
Member configuration index

**Comments**

**Return Codes**

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_VLAN_VID	Invalid VLAN ID.
RT_ERR_VLAN_ENTRY_NOT_FOUND	VLAN not found
RT_ERR_TBL_FULL	Member Configuration table full

---

### 23.33. rtk\_vlan\_reservedVidAction\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_vlan\_reservedVidAction\_set(rtk\_vlan\_resVidAction\_t action\_vid0, rtk\_vlan\_resVidAction\_t action\_vid4095)

Set Action of VLAN ID = 0 & 4095 tagged packet

Defined in: vlan.h

**Parameters**

action\_vid0  
Action for VID 0.  
action\_vid4095  
Action for VID 4095.

**Comments**

**Return Codes**

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed

---

RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_INPUT	Error Input

---

### 23.34. rtk\_vlan\_reservedVidAction\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_vlan\_reservedVidAction\_get(rtk\_vlan\_resVidAction\_t \*pAction\_vid0, rtk\_vlan\_resVidAction\_t \*pAction\_vid4095)**

Get Action of VLAN ID = 0 & 4095 tagged packet

Defined in: vlan.h

#### Parameters

*\*pAction\_vid0*  
Action for VID 0.

*\*pAction\_vid4095*  
Action for VID 4095.

#### Comments

#### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_NULL_POINTER	NULL Pointer

---

### 23.35. rtk\_vlan\_realKeepRemarkEnable\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_vlan\_realKeepRemarkEnable\_set(rtk\_enable\_t enabled)**

Set Real keep 1p remarking feature

Defined in: vlan.h

#### Parameters

*enabled*  
State of 1p remarking at real keep packet

#### Comments

#### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_INPUT	Error Input

---

### 23.36. rtk\_vlan\_realKeepRemarkEnable\_get

rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_vlan\_realKeepRemarkEnable\_get(rtk\_enable\_t \*pEnabled)

Get Real keep 1p remarking feature

Defined in: vlan.h

**Parameters**      *\*pEnabled*  
State of 1p remarking at real keep packet

**Comments**

**Return Codes**

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_INPUT	Error Input

---

### 23.37. rtk\_vlan\_reset

rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_vlan\_reset( void)

Reset VLAN

Defined in: vlan.h

**Parameters**      *void*

**Comments**

**Return Codes**

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_SMI	SMI access error
RT_ERR_INPUT	Error Input



---

---

## 24. Module i2c.h - RTL8367/RTL8367C switch high-level API

Filename: i2c.h

### Description

The file includes IGMP module high-layer API defination

Copyright © 2009 Realtek™ Semiconductor Corp. All rights reserved.

### List of Symbols

Here is a list of all functions and variables in this module

i2c.h - RTL8367/RTL8367C switch high-level API

rtk\_i2c\_data\_read

rtk\_i2c\_data\_write

rtk\_i2c\_init

rtk\_i2c\_mode\_set

rtk\_i2c\_mode\_get

rtk\_i2c\_gpioPinGroup\_set

rtk\_i2c\_gpioPinGroup\_get

---

### 24.1. rtk\_i2c\_data\_read

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_i2c\_data\_read(rtk\_uint8 deviceAddr, rtk\_uint32 slaveRegAddr, rtk\_uint32 \*pRegData)**

read i2c slave device register.

Defined in: i2c.h

### Parameters

*deviceAddr*

access Slave device address

*slaveRegAddr*

access Slave register address

*\*pRegData*

read data

### Comments

The API can access i2c slave and read i2c slave device register.

### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT\_ERR\_NULL\_POINTER

input parameter is null pointer

---

## 24.2.rtk\_i2c\_data\_write

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_i2c\_data\_write(**rtk\_uint8** *deviceAddr*, **rtk\_uint32** *slaveRegAddr*, **rtk\_uint32** *regData*)

write data to i2c slave device register

Defined in: i2c.h

### Parameters

*deviceAddr*

access Slave device address

*slaveRegAddr*

access Slave register address

*regData*

data to set

### Comments

The API can access i2c slave and setting i2c slave device register.

### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

---

## 24.3.rtk\_i2c\_init

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t** rtk\_i2c\_init( *void*)

I2C smart function initialization.

Defined in: i2c.h

### Parameters

*void*

### Comments

This API is used to initialize I2C status. need used GPIO pins OpenDrain and clock

### Return Codes

RT\_ERR\_OK

ok

RT\_ERR\_FAILED

failed

---

---

## 24.4.rtk\_i2c\_mode\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_i2c\_mode\_set(rtk\_I2C\_16bit\_mode\_t i2cmode)**

Set I2C data byte-order.

Defined in: i2c.h

### Parameters

*i2cmode*  
byte

### Comments

This API can set I2c traffic's byte-order .

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameter.

---

## 24.5.rtk\_i2c\_mode\_get

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_i2c\_mode\_get(rtk\_I2C\_16bit\_mode\_t \*)**

Get i2c traffic byte-order setting.

Defined in: i2c.h

### Parameters

*\**  
i2c byte

### Comments

The API can get i2c traffic byte-order setting.

### Return Codes

RT_ERR_OK	ok
RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
RT_ERR_NULL_POINTER	input parameter is null pointer

---

## 24.6.rtk\_i2c\_gpioPinGroup\_set

**rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_i2c\_gpioPinGroup\_set(rtk\_I2C\_gpio\_pin\_t pins\_group)**

Set i2c SDA & SCL used GPIO pins group.

	Defined in: i2c.h	
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>pins_group</i> GPIO pins group	
<b>Comments</b>	The API can set i2c used gpio pins group. There are three group pins could be used	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_FAILED	failed
	RT_ERR_INPUT	Invalid input parameter.

24.7.rtk\_i2c\_gpioPinGroup\_get

rtk\_api\_ret\_t rtk\_i2c\_gpioPinGroup\_get(rtk\_I2C\_gpio\_pin\_t \*)

Get i2c SDA & SCL used GPIO pins group.

Defined in: i2c.h

<b>Parameters</b>	* GPIO pins group	
<b>Comments</b>	The API can get i2c used gpio pins group. There are three group pins could be used	
<b>Return Codes</b>	RT_ERR_OK	ok
	RT_ERR_NULL_POINTER	input parameter is null pointer